# SECTION F — MECHANICAL ENGINEERING; LIGHTING; HEATING; WEAPONS; BLASTING

- F16 ENGINEERING ELEMENTS OR UNITS; GENERAL MEASURES FOR PRODUCING AND MAINTAINING EFFECTIVE FUNCTIONING OF MACHINES OR INSTALLATIONS; THERMAL INSULATION IN GENERAL
- F16B DEVICES FOR FASTENING OR SECURING CONSTRUCTIONAL ELEMENTS OR MACHINE PARTS TOGETHER, e.g. NAILS, BOLTS, CIRCLIPS, CLAMPS, CLIPS OR WEDGES; JOINTS OR JOINTING (couplings for transmitting rotation F16D)

#### Note(s)

### Attention is drawn to:

- a. the Note following group E04B 1/38;
- the following places:

A44B	Buckles, slide fasteners
A47G 3/00	Ornamental heads for nails, screws, or the like
	Means, not using staples, for attaching sheets temporarily together
E01B 9/10	Screws or bolts for railway sleepers
E01B 11/00	Rail joints
E04	Connections for building
E04D 13/08	Clamping means for down pipes for roof drainage
E04F 13/21	Fastening means specially adapted for covering or lining elements for buildings
E04G 5/04	Fastening scaffolds against buildings
E04G 7/00	0 1 0
E05C	Bolts or fasteners for wings, specially for doors or windows
F16C 29/10	Locking bearings for parts moving only linearly
F16G 17/00	Hooks as integral parts of chains
F16L	Pipe joints
	Supports for pipes, cables or protective tubing, e.g. hangers, holders, clamps, cleats, clips, brackets
	Clips for connecting hoses to rigid members
H01F 7/00	Magnetic holding devices
H02N 13/00	Electrostatic holding devices.

# **Subclass index**

TYPES	OF	FAS	$\Gamma F N$	ING

THE OF TRUITS	
By: clamping, wedging	2/00, 3/00
By: shrinking or force fit; sticking or pressing together; penetration of one member	into a hole in
another	4/00, 11/00, 17/00
Fastening of plates, strips, bars, or tubes together or to flat surfaces	5/00, 7/00, 9/00
For specific applications	
for furniture	
for fixing in walls	13/00
by screw-thread modified in view of tensile load	31/00
FASTENING MEANS	
General	
clamps; clips; wedges, keys	
dowels	
other fastening means	
Without screw-thread	
nails, staples; bolts, pins, or rivets	15/00, 19/00
locking stud-and-socket fastenings against axial movement	21/00
With screw-thread	
screws; bolts, break-bolts, nuts	25/00, 15/06, 27/00, 27/00, 31/00,
serems, boto, break boto, hats	35/00, 37/00
features common to bolts and screws	23/00, 27/00, 33/00
deformation of nut or equivalent while fastening; locking of screws, bolts, or nu	ts29/00, 39/00
Accessories for fastening means	
	······································

# 1/00 Devices for securing together, or preventing relative movement between, constructional elements or machine parts

#### Note(s)

Groups F16B 2/00-F16B 47/00 take precedence over group F16B 1/00.

- 1/02 Means for securing elements of mechanisms after operation (means for bringing members to rest F16D)
- 1/04 disengaged by movement of the actuating member of the element (locking of actuators G05G, e.g. G05G 5/00)

# Fastenings for constructional elements or machine parts in general

- **2/00 Friction-grip releasable fastenings** (for cables or ropes, e.g. cleats, F16G 11/00; supports for pipes, cables or protective tubing F16L 3/00)
- Clamps, i.e. with gripping action effected by positive means other than the inherent resistance to deformation of the material of the fastening
- 2/04 internal, i.e. with spreading action (F16B 2/14-F16B 2/18 take precedence)
- 2/06 external, i.e. with contracting action (F16B 2/14-F16B 2/18 take precedence)
- 2/08 • using bands (clips for connecting hoses to rigid members F16L 33/02)
- 2/10 • using pivoting jaws
- 2/12 • using sliding jaws
- 2/14 • using wedges
- 2/16 using rollers or balls
- 2/18 using cams, levers, eccentrics, or toggles
- Clips, i.e. with gripping action effected solely by the inherent resistance to deformation of the material of the fastening
- 2/22 of resilient material, e.g. rubbery material
- 2/24 • of metal
- 2/26 • of pliable non-resilient material, e.g. plant tie
- **3/00 Key-type connections; Keys** (F16B 2/00 takes precedence; for rods or tubes mutually F16B 7/00)
- using keys formed of wire or other flexible material, to be inserted through an opening giving access to grooves in the adjacent surfaces of the parts to be connected
- 3/06 using taper sleeves
- 4/00 Shrinkage connection, e.g. assembled with the parts at different temperature; Force fits (restricted to metal parts or objects B23P 11/02); Non-releasable frictiongrip fastenings (F16B 2/00 takes precedence)
- 5/00 Joining sheets or plates to one another or to strips or bars parallel to them (by sticking together F16B 11/00; dowel connections F16B 13/00; pins, including deformable elements F16B 19/00; covering of walls E04F 13/00; fastening signs, plates, panels, or boards to a supporting structure, fastening readily-detachable elements, e.g. letters, to signs, plates, panels, or boards, G09F 7/00)
- by means of fastening elements specially adapted for honeycomb panels

- by means of fastening members using screw-thread (construction of screw-threaded connections F16B 25/00-F16B 39/00)
- 5/04 by means of riveting (rivets F16B 19/04)
- by means of clamps or clips (friction-grip releasable fastenings in general F16B 2/00)
- 5/07 by means of multiple interengaging protrusions on the surfaces, e.g. hooks, coils
- 5/08 by means of welds or the like (welding B23K)
- by means of bayonet connections (fastening devices locking by rotation F16B 21/02)
- Fastening strips or bars to sheets or plates, e.g. rubber strips, decorative strips for motor vehicles, by means of clips (friction-grip releasable fastenings in general F16B 2/00; fastening rods or tubular parts to flat surfaces at an angle F16B 9/00; clips for connecting hoses to rigid members F16L 33/02)
- 7/00 Connections of rods or tubes, e.g. of non-circular section, mutually, including resilient connections (umbrella frames A45B 25/02; welding or soldering of connections B23K; vehicle connections in general B60D; railway couplings B61G; bicycle frames B62K; couplings for transmitting rotation F16D; couplings for tubes conveying fluid F16L)
- 7/02 with conical parts
- 7/04 Clamping or clipping connections (friction-grip releasable fastenings in general F16B 2/00)
- 7/06 Turnbuckles (for cables, ropes, or wire F16G 11/12)
- Pipe saddles (friction-grip releasable fastenings in general F16B 2/00)
- Telescoping systems (for scaffolding E04G 25/04; telescope props for mining E21D 15/14-E21D 15/46; stands or trestles as supports for apparatus or articles placed thereon F16M 11/00)
- 7/12 locking only in extreme extended position
- 7/14 locking in intermediate positions
- 7/16 • locking only against movement in one direction
- 7/18 using screw-thread elements
- 7/20 using bayonet connections
- 7/22 using hooks or like elements
- 9/00 Connections of rods or tubular parts to flat surfaces at an angle (friction-grip releasable fastenings in general F16B 2/00; making press-fit connections B23P 11/00, B23P 19/00; fluid-tight connecting of pipes to reservoirs, sheets, or the like F16L, e.g. joining pipes to walls F16L 41/00; supports for pipes, cables or protective tubing F16L 3/00)
- 9/02 Detachable connections
- 11/00 Connecting constructional elements or machine parts by sticking or pressing them together, e.g. cold pressure welding (non-electric welding in general B23K; methods of using adhesives independently of the form of the surfaces joined C09J 5/00)
- **12/00 Jointing of furniture or the like, e.g. hidden from exterior** (F16B 2/00-F16B 11/00 take precedence; fastening means <u>per se</u> F16B 13/00-F16B 47/00; woodworking B27)
- 12/02 Joints between panels and corner posts

3

• Details of locking-pins or split-pins

12/04	<ul> <li>Non-loosenable joints for non-metal furniture parts,</li> <li>e.g. glued</li> </ul>	13/14	<ul> <li>Non-metallic plugs or sleeves; Use of liquid, loose solid or kneadable material therefor [5]</li> </ul>
12/06	<ul> <li>Non-loosenable joints for metal furniture parts</li> </ul>		
12/08	<ul> <li>without use of separate connecting elements</li> </ul>		
12/10	<ul> <li>using pegs, bolts, tenons, clamps, clips, or the like</li> </ul>	<u>Fastenin</u>	g means without screw-thread
	(glued F16B 12/04; fastening means per se	45 /00	Note: Condended to the ACAD 47/004
	F16B 15/00-F16B 47/00)	15/00	Nails; Staples (surgical staples A61B 17/064;
12/12	<ul> <li>for non-metal furniture parts, e.g. made of wood,</li> </ul>		manufacture of nails or staples B21G; railway spikes E01B 9/06)
	of plastics	15/02	
12/14	<ul> <li>using threaded bolts or screws</li> </ul>	15/02	<ul> <li>with specially shaped heads, e.g. with enlarged surfaces (ornaments for furniture A47B 95/04;</li> </ul>
12/16	• • • using self-tapping screws		removable ornamental heads for nails A47G 3/00)
12/18	• • • using drawing bars	15/04	<ul> <li>with spreading shaft</li> </ul>
12/20	<ul> <li>using clamps, clips, wedges, sliding bolts, or</li> </ul>	15/06	<ul> <li>with barbs, e.g. for metal parts; Drive screws</li> </ul>
	the like	15/08	<ul> <li>formed in integral series but easily separable</li> </ul>
12/22	<ul> <li>using keyhole-shaped slots and pins</li> </ul>	13, 00	Tormed in integral series out easily separative
12/24	<ul> <li>using separate pins, dowels, or the like</li> </ul>	17/00	Fastening means without screw-thread for
12/26	• • using snap-action elements		connecting constructional elements or machine parts
12/28	<ul> <li>for metal furniture parts</li> </ul>		by a part of or on one member entering a hole in the
12/30	• • using threaded bolts		<b>other</b> (construction of bolts, pins, or rivets F16B 19/00;
12/32	• • • using clamps, clips, wedges, sliding bolts, or		riveting F16B 19/04; means for preventing withdrawal
	the like		of a pin, spigot, or the like from its operative position, stud-and-socket releasable fastenings F16B 21/00)
12/34	<ul> <li>using keyhole-shaped slots and pins</li> </ul>		Stad-and-socket releasable fasterings 1 10D 21/00)
12/36	<ul> <li>using separate pins, dowels, or the like</li> </ul>	19/00	Bolts without screw-thread; Pins, including
12/38	• • using snap-action elements		deformable elements (in screwed connections
12/40	Joints for furniture tubing		F16B 29/00); Rivets (means for preventing withdrawal
12/42	<ul> <li>connecting furniture tubing to non-tubular parts</li> </ul>		F16B 21/00)
12/44	<ul> <li>Leg joints; Corner joints</li> </ul>	19/02	• Bolts or sleeves for positioning of machine parts, e.g.
12/46	<ul> <li>Non-metal corner connections</li> </ul>		notched taper pins, fitting pins, sleeves, eccentric
12/48	<ul> <li>Non-metal leg connections (F16B 12/46 takes</li> </ul>	10/04	positioning rings
	precedence)	19/04	<ul> <li>Rivets; Spigots or the like fastened by riveting (lead seals G09F 3/00)</li> </ul>
12/50	<ul> <li>Metal corner connections</li> </ul>	19/05	<ul> <li>Bolts fastening by swaged-on collars (F16B 19/08</li> </ul>
12/52	<ul> <li>Metal leg connections (F16B 12/50 takes</li> </ul>	13/03	takes precedence)
	precedence)	19/06	<ul> <li>Solid rivets made in one piece</li> </ul>
12/54	<ul> <li>Fittings for bedsteads or the like</li> </ul>	19/08	Hollow rivets; Multi-part rivets
12/56	Brackets for bedsteads; Coupling joints consisting	19/10	• • fastened by expanding mechanically
40.50	of bolts or the like; Latches therefor	19/12	• • • fastened by fluid pressure, including by
12/58	Tapered connectors for bed rails		explosion (bolts shot by means of detonation-
12/60	<ul> <li>Fittings for detachable side panels</li> </ul>		operated nailing tools into concrete
13/00	Dowels or other devices fastened in walls or the like		constructions, metal walls, or the like
137 00	by inserting them in holes made therein for that		F16B 19/14)
	<b>purpose</b> (nails F16B 15/00; self-locking pins or bolts in	19/14	Bolts or the like for shooting into concrete
	general, stud-and-socket releasable fastenings		constructions, metal walls, or the like by means of
	F16B 21/00; dowels or bolts for railroad sleepers		detonation-operated nailing tools (tools therefor
	E01B 9/00; means for anchoring structural elements or		B25C, B27F)
	bulkheads specially adapted to foundation engineering	21/00	Means without screw-thread for preventing relative
	E02D 5/74; bolts or dowels used while laying bricks or casting concrete E04B 1/38; setting anchoring bolts in		axial movement of a pin, spigot, shaft, or the like and
	shafts, tunnels or galleries E21D 20/00; anchoring bolts		a member surrounding it (riveted or deformable
	for shafts, tunnels or galleries E21D 21/00) [5]		spigots F16B 19/04; for gudgeon pins F16J 1/18); <b>Stud</b> -
13/02	• in one piece with protrusions or ridges on the shaft		and-socket releasable fastenings without screw-
13/04	<ul> <li>with parts gripping in the hole or behind the reverse</li> </ul>	24 /02	thread
	side of the wall after inserting from the front	21/02	<ul> <li>Releasable fastening devices locking by rotation (with snap action F16B 21/06; studs or coupling-pins</li> </ul>
	(friction-grip releasable fastenings in general		with resilient protrusions F16B 21/08)
	F16B 2/00)	21/04	<ul><li>with bayonet catch</li></ul>
13/06	<ul> <li>combined with expanding sleeve</li> </ul>	21/04	Releasable fastening devices with snap action
13/08	<ul> <li>with separate gripping parts moved into their final</li> </ul>	21/07	in which the socket has a resilient part
	position in relation to the body of the device	21/07	<ul> <li>in which the stud, pin, or spigot has a resilient part</li> </ul>
	without further manual operation	21/00	(wall-dowels F16B 13/00)
13/10	• • with separate gripping parts moved into their final	21/09	<ul> <li>Releasable fastening devices with a stud engaging a</li> </ul>
	position in relation to the body of the device by a	21/03	keyhole slot
17/17	separate operation (F16B 13/06 takes precedence)	21/10	<ul> <li>by separate parts (key-type connection F16B 3/00;</li> </ul>
13/12	<ul> <li>Separate metal dowel sleeves fastened by inserting the screw, nail, or the like</li> </ul>	, = =	locking screws or nuts against rotation by such means
13/13	• • self-cutting [2]		F16B 39/04)
10/10	sen catang [=]	21/12	<ul> <li>with locking-pins or split-pins thrust into holes</li> </ul>
		21/14	Details of Ingling sine angelit sine

IPC (2011.01), Section F

21/14

21/16	<ul> <li>with grooves or notches in the pin or shaft</li> </ul>	37/10	<ul> <li>divided parallel or about parallel to the bolt axis</li> </ul>
21/18	<ul> <li>• with circlips or like resilient retaining devices;</li> <li>Details (spring-washers for locking nuts</li> </ul>	37/12	<ul> <li>with thread-engaging surfaces formed by inserted coil-springs, discs, or the like; Independent pieces of</li> </ul>
	F16B 39/24; adjusting-rings F16B 43/00)		wound wire used as nuts; Threaded inserts for holes
21/20	<ul> <li>for bolts or shafts without holes, grooves, or</li> </ul>	37/14	<ul> <li>Cap nuts; Nut caps or bolt caps</li> </ul>
	notches for locking members	37/16	<ul> <li>Wing nuts (F16B 37/14 takes precedence)</li> </ul>
<u>Fastening</u>	g means using screw-thread	39/00	<b>Locking of screws, bolts, or nuts</b> (wall-dowels F16B 13/00; locking of bottle closures B65D; locking of
23/00	Specially-shaped heads of bolts or screws for rotations by a tool		rail-fastening bolts for permanent ways E01B 9/12; locking of fastening means for railway fishplates E01B 11/38; locking devices for valves or cocks F16K)
			-
25/00	Screws that form threads in the body into which they are screwed, e.g. wood screws, self-tapping screws [4]		Note(s)
25/02	• by a cutting and material removing action, e.g. fluted		In this group, heads of screws or bolts are put on a par with nuts as far as pertains to locking; an object into
257 02	self-tapping screws [4]		which a screw is threaded is put on a par with a nut.
25/04	• by a slicing and material displacing action, e.g. wood screws with sharp thread crests [4]		
25/06	<ul> <li>by swaging, i.e. material deforming action [4]</li> </ul>	39/01	specially adapted to prevent loosening at extreme
25/08	• by a combination of any two or all of the actions		temperatures
25/10	provided for in groups F16B 25/02-F16B 25/06 [4]	39/02	• in which the locking takes place after screwing down
25/10	<ul> <li>Screws performing an additional function to thread- forming, e.g. drill screws [4]</li> </ul>		(F16B 39/01 takes precedence; split-pins, circlips, or the like for preventing relative axial movement only F16B 21/10; fastening nuts by welding or riveting
27/00	Bolts, screws, or nuts formed in integral series but		F16B 37/06)
	easily separable, particularly for use in automatic machines	39/04	<ul> <li>with a member penetrating the screw-threaded surface of at least one part, e.g. a pin, wedge,</li> </ul>
29/00	Screwed connection with deformation of nut or	20 /00	cotter-pin, screw
	auxiliary member while fastening (wall-dowels	39/06 39/08	• • with a pin or staple parallel to the bolt axis
	F16B 13/00; members deformed for locking screws,	39/00	<ul> <li>with a cap interacting with the nut, connected to the bolt by a pin or cotter-pin</li> </ul>
	bolts or nuts F16B 39/22)	39/10	<ul> <li>by a plate or ring immovable with regard to the</li> </ul>
31/00	Screwed connections specially modified in view of	557 15	bolt or object (F16B 39/08 takes precedence)
	tensile load; Break-bolts (shape of thread F16B 33/04)	39/12	by means of locknuts
31/02	<ul> <li>for indicating or limiting tensile load</li> </ul>	39/14	• • • made of thin sheet material or formed as spring
31/04	<ul> <li>for maintaining constant tensile load</li> </ul>		washers (locknuts <u>per se</u> made of thin sheet
31/06	<ul> <li>having regard to possibility of fatigue rupture</li> </ul>	39/16	<ul><li>material F16B 37/02)</li><li>in which the screw-thread of the locknut differs</li></ul>
33/00	Features common to bolt and nut (wall-dowels	39/10	from that of the nut
	F16B 13/00)	39/18	• • • in which the locknut grips with screw-thread
33/02	<ul> <li>Shape of thread; Special thread-forms (used as screw-</li> </ul>		in the nuts as well as on the bolt
	locking device F16B 39/30)	39/20	• • by means of steel wire or the like (F16B 39/10
33/04	• • in view of tensile load	00.400	takes precedence)
33/06	<ul> <li>Surface treatment of parts furnished with screw- thread, e.g. for preventing seizure</li> </ul>	39/22	• in which the locking takes place during screwing down or tightening (F16B 39/01 takes precedence)
	aneda, e.g. for preventing science	39/24	<ul> <li>by means of washers, spring washers, or resilient</li> </ul>
35/00	Screw-bolts; Stay bolts; Screw-threaded studs;	55721	plates that lock against the object (locking to the
	Screws; Set screws (wall-dowels F16B 13/00; thread-		screw-thread F16B 39/14, F16B 39/36)
0= /00	cutting screws F16B 25/00)	39/26	• • • with spring washers fastened to the nut or bolt-
35/02	divided longitudinally		head
35/04	<ul> <li>with specially-shaped head or shaft in order to fix the bolt on or in an object (locking the bolt against turning in the object by the use of accessory parts</li> </ul>	39/28	• • by special members on, or shape of, the nut or bolt (F16B 39/26 takes precedence; locknuts F16B 39/12)
	F16B 39/00)	39/282	Locking by means of special shape of work-
35/06	<ul> <li>Specially-shaped heads (special shape in order to</li> </ul>	33, 202	engaging surfaces, e.g. notched or toothed nuts
	rotate the bolt F16B 23/00)	39/284	• • • Locking by means of elastic deformation (F16B 39/38 takes precedence)
37/00	Nuts or like thread-engaging members (wall-dowels	39/286	· • • caused by saw cuts
27/02	F16B 13/00)	39/30	Locking exclusively by special shape of the
37/02	• made of thin sheet material (fastening to surfaces F16B 37/04)	39/32	screw-thread  • • Locking by means of a pawl or pawl-like
37/04	Devices for fastening nuts to surfaces, e.g. sheets, plates	33, 3 <b>2</b>	tongue
37/06	<ul><li>plates</li><li>by means of welding or riveting</li></ul>	39/34	• • Locking by deformable inserts or like parts
37/08	Quickly-detachable nuts, e.g. consisting of two or	39/36	• • with conical locking parts, which may be split,
37700	more parts; Nuts movable along the bolt after tilting the nut		including use of separate rings co-operating therewith

- with a second part of the screw-thread which may be resiliently mounted (F16B 39/30 takes precedence)
- 41/00 Measures against loss of bolts, nuts, or pins; Measures against unauthorised operation of bolts, nuts, or pins (seals G09F 3/00)
- **43/00** Washers or equivalent devices; Other devices for supporting bolt-heads or nuts (circlips F16B 21/18; with special means for locking bolts or nuts F16B 39/10, F16B 39/24)
- with special provisions for engaging surfaces which are not perpendicular to a bolt axis or do not surround the bolt
- **45/00 Hooks; Eyes** (if the attaching parts or means are concerned, groups F16B 13/00, F16B 15/00, F16B 19/00, F16B 25/00, F16B 35/00, F16B 47/00 take precedence; for hanging pictures or the like A47G 1/16; towing hooks for ships B63B 21/58; for hoisting or hauling purposes B66C; hooks or eyes with integral parts designed to facilitate quick attachment to cables or ropes at any point F16G 11/14)
- 45/02 Hooks with pivoting closing member
- Hooks with sliding closing member
- Hooks with two symmetrically-pivoting hook parts
- 47/00 Suction cups for attaching purposes; Equivalent means using adhesives

F16C SHAFTS; FLEXIBLE SHAFTS; MECHANICAL MEANS FOR TRANSMITTING MOVEMENT IN A FLEXIBLE SHEATHING; ELEMENTS OF CRANKSHAFT MECHANISMS; PIVOTS; PIVOTAL CONNECTIONS; ROTARY ENGINEERING ELEMENTS OTHER THAN GEARING, COUPLING, CLUTCH OR BRAKE ELEMENTS; BEARINGS [5]

#### Note(s)

In this subclass, the following expression is used with the meaning indicated:

• "rotary engineering elements other than gearing, coupling, clutch or brake elements" covers any engineering element other than gearing, coupling, clutch or brake elements which rotates in so far as its features are affected only by the fact that it rotates.

#### Subclass index

FLEXIBLE TRANSMISSIONS, SHAFTS, AXLES, CRANKS, ECCENTRICS	5/00, 7/00, 9/00 11/00
BEARINGS	
For rotatable parts	13/00, 17/00-27/00
For linearly-movable parts	29/00
For parts which both rotate and move linearly	31/00
For crankshafts or connecting- rods	9/00
Not otherwise provided for	32/00
Supports; parts or accessories	27/00, 35/00, 33/00, 41/00
Cooling; relieving load	37/00, 39/00
MAKING, ASSEMBLING	
CONSTRUCTION OF ROTATABLE BODIES TO RESIST CENTRIFUGAL FORCE	•

- 1/00 Flexible shafts (flexible shafts in dental machines for boring or cutting A61C 1/18); Mechanical means for transmitting movement in a flexible sheathing
- 1/02 for conveying rotary movements
- 1/04 • Articulated shafts
- 1/06 with guiding-sheathing, tube, or box (F16C 1/04 takes precedence; guiding-sheathings F16C 1/26)
- 1/08 • End connections
- Means for transmitting linear movement in a flexible sheathing, e.g. "Bowden mechanisms" (guidingsheathings F16C 1/26)
- 1/12 Arrangements for transmitting movement to or from the flexible member
- 1/14 • Construction of the end-piece of the flexible member; Attachment thereof to the flexible member
- 1/16 • in which the end-piece is guided rectilinearly
- 1/18 • in which the end portion of the flexible member is laid along a curved surface of a pivoted member
- 1/20 Construction of flexible members moved to and fro in the sheathing

- 1/22 • Adjusting; Compensating length
- 1/24 Lubrication; Lubricating equipment
- 1/26 Construction of guiding-sheathings or guiding-tubes
- 1/28 • with built-in bearings
- 3/00 Shafts (flexible shafts F16C 1/00; marine propeller shafts, paddle wheel shafts B63H 23/34); Axles;

# **Cranks**; Eccentrics

- 3/02 Shafts; Axles
- 3/03 • telescopic
- 3/035 • with built-in bearings
- 3/04 Crankshafts, eccentric-shafts; Cranks, eccentrics
- 3/06 • Crankshafts
- 3/08 • made in one piece (features relating to lubrication F16C 3/14, to cooling F16C 3/16)
- 3/10 • assembled of several parts, e.g. by welding
- 3/12 • releasably connected
- 3/14 • Features relating to lubrication
- 3/16 • Features relating to cooling
- 3/18 • Eccentric-shafts

3/20	Shape of crankshafts or eccentric-shafts having regard to balancing		for rotary parts (F16C 9/00, F16C 13/02 take ce; allowing for linear movement also F16C 31/00)
3/22	• • Cranks; Eccentrics (constructional features of	17/00	
3/24	<ul><li>crank-pins F16C 11/02)</li><li>with return cranks, i.e. a second crank carried</li></ul>	17/00	<b>Sliding-contact bearings for exclusively rotary movement</b> (F16C 32/06 takes precedence; adjustable bearings F16C 23/00, F16C 25/00) [2]
	by the crank-pin	17/02	• for radial load only
3/26	<ul> <li>Elastic crank-webs; Resiliently-mounted crank- pins</li> </ul>	17/02	with tiltably-supported segments, e.g. Michell
3/28	Adjustable cranks or eccentrics		bearings
3/30	• • • with arrangements for overcoming dead-centres	17/04	<ul> <li>for axial load only</li> </ul>
		17/06	with tiltably-supported segments, e.g. Michell     bearings
5/00	Crossheads; Constructions of connecting-rod heads or piston-rod connections rigid with crossheads	17/08	<ul><li>bearings</li><li>for supporting the end face of a shaft or other</li></ul>
	(piston-rods, i.e. rods rigidly connected to the piston,	1//00	<ul> <li>for supporting the end face of a shaft or other member, e.g. footstep bearings</li> </ul>
	F16J 7/00)	17/10	for both radial and axial load
	·	17/12	<ul> <li>characterised by features not related to the direction</li> </ul>
7/00	Connecting-rods or like links pivoted at both ends	17,12	of the load
	(coupling-rods for locomotive driving-wheels	17/14	<ul> <li>specially adapted for operating in water</li> </ul>
	B61C 17/10); Construction of connecting-rod heads (heads rigid with crossheads F16C 5/00)	17/18	<ul> <li>with floating brasses or bushes, rotatable at a</li> </ul>
7/02	Constructions of connecting-rods with constant		reduced speed
7702	length	17/20	<ul> <li>with emergency supports or bearings</li> </ul>
7/04	with elastic intermediate part or fluid cushion	17/22	<ul> <li>with arrangements compensating for thermal</li> </ul>
7/06	Adjustable connecting-rods		expansion
7/08	made from sheet metal	17/24	• • with devices affected by abnormal or undesired conditions, e.g. for preventing overheating, for
9/00	Bearings for crankshafts or connecting-rods;	17/26	safety
	<b>Attachment of connecting-rods</b> (lubrication of connecting-rods in connection with crankshafts	17/26	<ul> <li>Systems consisting of a plurality of sliding-contact bearings</li> </ul>
	F16C 3/14; connections to crossheads F16C 5/00, to	19/00	Bearings with rolling contact, for exclusively rotary
	pistons F16J 1/14)	13700	movement (adjustable bearings F16C 23/00,
9/02	Crankshaft bearings		F16C 25/00)
9/03	Arrangements for adjusting play	19/02	• with bearing balls essentially of the same size in one
9/04	Connecting-rod bearings; Attachment thereof		or more circular rows
9/06	Arrangements for adjusting play in bearings,  approximating sither outcomedically or not.	19/04	<ul> <li>for radial load mainly</li> </ul>
	operating either automatically or not	19/06	<ul> <li>• with a single row of balls</li> </ul>
11/00	Pivots; Pivotal connections (arrangements of steering	19/08	<ul> <li>• with two or more rows of balls</li> </ul>
	linkage connections B62D 7/16)	19/10	<ul> <li>for axial load mainly</li> </ul>
11/02	Trunnions; Crank-pins (fastening crank-pins to webs,	19/12	• • • for supporting the end face of a shaft or other
	crank-pins integral with cranks F16C 3/06,	10/14	member, e.g. footstep bearings
11/04	F16C 3/22)	19/14	for both radial and axial load     with a single rays of balls
11/04	<ul> <li>Pivotal connections (hinges for doors, windows or wings E05D)</li> </ul>	19/16	<ul><li>• with a single row of balls</li><li>• with two or more rows of balls</li></ul>
11/06	Ball-joints; Other joints having more than one	19/18 19/20	<ul><li>with loose spacing bodies, e.g. balls, between the</li></ul>
11/00	degree of angular freedom, i.e. universal joints	19/20	bearing balls
	(universal joints in which flexibility is produced	19/22	<ul> <li>with bearing rollers essentially of the same size in</li> </ul>
	by means of pivots or sliding or rolling connecting		one or more circular rows, e.g. needle bearings
44.00	parts F16D 3/16)	19/24	<ul> <li>for radial load mainly</li> </ul>
11/08	• • • with resilient bearings	19/26	<ul> <li>• with a single row of rollers</li> </ul>
11/10	Arrangements for locking	19/28	<ul> <li>• with two or more rows of rollers</li> </ul>
11/12	incorporating flexible connections, e.g. leaf	19/30	<ul> <li>for axial load mainly</li> </ul>
13/00	springs  Rolls, drums, discs, or the like (guide rollers in feeding	19/32	• • • for supporting the end face of a shaft or other member, e.g. footstep bearings
13/00	webs B65H 27/00; calender rolls, bearings therefor	19/34	<ul> <li>for both radial and axial load</li> </ul>
	D21G 1/02; rotary drums or rollers for heat-exchange or	19/36	<ul> <li>• with a single row of rollers</li> </ul>
	heat-transfer apparatus F28F 5/02; special adaptations,	19/38	<ul> <li>with two or more rows of rollers</li> </ul>
	see the relevant classes); Bearings or mountings	19/40	<ul> <li>with loose spacing bodies between the rollers</li> </ul>
	therefor	19/44	Needle bearings
13/02	Bearings	19/46	• • • with one row of needles
13/04	Bearings with only partial enclosure of the	19/48	<ul> <li>• with two or more rows of needles</li> </ul>
	member to be borne; Bearings with local support	19/49	<ul> <li>Bearings with both balls and rollers</li> </ul>
13/06	at two or more points	19/50	<ul> <li>Other types of ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>
12/00	• • self-adjusting	19/52	<ul> <li>with devices affected by abnormal or undesired</li> </ul>
15/00	Construction of rotary bodies to resist centrifugal		conditions
	<b>force</b> (flywheels, correction weights F16F 15/30, F16F 15/32)	19/54	<ul> <li>Systems consisting of a plurality of bearings with rolling friction (spindle bearings F16C 35/08)</li> </ul>

19/55	with intermediate floating rings rotating at reduced speed	<u>Details o</u>	r accessories of bearings
19/56	<ul> <li>in which the rolling bodies of one bearing differ in diameter from those of another</li> </ul>	33/00	<b>Parts of bearings; Special methods for making bearings or parts thereof</b> (metal-working or like operations, <u>see</u> the relevant classes)
21/00	Combinations of sliding-contact bearings with ball or	33/02	Parts of sliding-contact bearings
=1,00	roller bearings, for exclusively rotary movement	33/04	Brasses; Bushes; Linings
	(F16C 17/24, F16C 19/52take precedence) [2]	33/06	Sliding surface mainly made of metal
		33700	(F16C 33/24-F16C 33/28 take precedence)
23/00	<b>Bearings for exclusively rotary movement adjustable for aligning or positioning</b> (F16C 27/00 takes	33/08	Attachment of brasses, bushes, or linings to the bearing housing
	precedence)	33/10	• • • Construction relative to lubrication
23/02	Sliding-contact bearings	33/12	• • • Structural composition; Use of special
23/04	<ul> <li>self-adjusting</li> </ul>	337 1 <b>2</b>	materials or surface treatments, e.g. for rust-
23/06	<ul> <li>Ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>		proofing
23/08	<ul> <li>self-adjusting</li> </ul>	33/14	• • • • Special methods of manufacture; Running-in
23/10	<ul> <li>Bearings, parts of which are eccentrically adjustable</li> </ul>	33/16	Sliding surface consisting mainly of graphite
	with respect to each other	33/18	Sliding surface consisting mainly of wood or
25 /00	Descrings for evaluatively retains maximum adjustable		fibrous material
25/00	<b>Bearings for exclusively rotary movement adjustable for wear or play</b> (F16C 27/00 takes precedence)	33/20	• • • Sliding surface consisting mainly of plastics (F16C 33/22-F16C 33/28 take precedence)
25/02	Sliding-contact bearings	33/22	Sliding surface consisting mainly of rubber or
25/04	• • self-adjusting	33,	synthetic rubber (F16C 33/24-F16C 33/28 take
25/06	Ball or roller bearings		precedence)
25/08	<ul> <li>self-adjusting</li> </ul>	33/24	<ul> <li>with different areas of the sliding surface</li> </ul>
27/00	Elastic or yielding bearings or bearing supports, for		consisting of different materials
27/00	exclusively rotary movement (shock-damping bearings for watches or clocks G04B 31/02)	33/26	• • • made from wire coils; made from a number of discs, rings, rods, or other members
27/02	Sliding-contact bearings	33/28	<ul> <li>• with embedded reinforcements shaped as</li> </ul>
27/02	Ball or roller bearings, e.g. with resilient rolling		frames or meshed materials
2//04	bodies	33/30	<ul> <li>Parts of ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>
27/06	by means of parts of rubber or like materials	33/32	• • Balls
27700	(F16C 27/08 takes precedence; with sliding surfaces	33/34	<ul> <li>Rollers; Needles</li> </ul>
	of rubber or synthetic rubber F16C 33/22)	33/36	<ul> <li>with bearing-surfaces other than cylindrical,</li> </ul>
27/08	primarily for axial load, e.g. for vertically-arranged shafts		e.g. tapered; with grooves in the bearing surfaces
		33/37	<ul> <li>Loose spacing bodies</li> </ul>
29/00	Bearings for parts moving only linearly (F16C 32/06	33/372	• • • rigid
	takes precedence; incorporated in flexible shafts	33/374	• • resilient
29/02	F16C 1/28) [2]	33/38	<ul> <li>Ball cages</li> </ul>
	Sliding-contact bearings  Bull and the interest of the second of th	33/40	<ul> <li>for multiple rows of balls</li> </ul>
29/04	Ball or roller bearings	33/41	• • • comb-shaped
29/06	in which the rolling bodies circulate partly without carrying load	33/42	• • • made from wire or sheet-metal strips (F16C 33/40, F16C 33/41 take precedence)
29/08	Arrangements for covering or protecting the ways	33/44	<ul> <li>• Selection of substances (F16C 33/40,</li> </ul>
29/10	Arrangements for locking the bearings		F16C 33/41 take precedence)
29/12	<ul> <li>Arrangements for adjusting play</li> </ul>	33/46	<ul> <li>Cages for rollers or needles</li> </ul>
31/00	Bearings for parts which both rotate and move	33/48	<ul> <li>for multiple rows of rollers or needles</li> </ul>
31/00	linearly	33/49	• • comb-shaped
31/02	Sliding-contact bearings	33/50	• • • formed of interconnected members, e.g. chains
31/02	Ball or roller bearings	33/51	• • formed of unconnected members
	_	33/52	• • • with no part entering between, or touching, the
31/06	<ul> <li>in which the rolling bodies circulate partly without carrying load</li> </ul>	33732	bearing surfaces of the rollers (F16C 33/50 takes precedence)
32/00	Bearings not otherwise provided for	33/54	• • • made from wire, strips, or sheet metal
32/02	Knife-edge bearings		(F16C 33/48, F16C 33/49 take precedence)
32/04	<ul> <li>using magnetic or electric supporting means [2]</li> </ul>	33/56	<ul> <li>• Selection of substances (F16C 33/48,</li> </ul>
32/06	with moving member supported by a fluid cushion		F16C 33/49 take precedence)
	formed, at least to a large extent, otherwise than by	33/58	<ul> <li>Raceways; Race rings</li> </ul>
	movement of the shaft, e.g. hydrostatic air-cushion	33/60	• • • divided
	bearings [2]	33/61	• • • formed by wires
		33/62	• • Selection of substances
		33/64	• • Special methods of manufacture
		33/66	<ul> <li>Special parts or details in view of lubrication</li> </ul>
		33/72	Sealings
		33, , <b>L</b>	<del>0-</del>

33/74 33/76 33/78	<ul> <li>of sliding-contact bearings</li> <li>of ball or roller bearings</li> <li>with a diaphragm, disc, or ring, with or without resilient members</li> </ul>	35/078 35/08 35/10 35/12	<ul> <li>• using pressure fluid as mounting aid [3]</li> <li>• for spindles</li> <li>• with sliding-contact bearings</li> <li>• with ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>
33/80 33/82	<ul> <li>Labyrinth sealings</li> <li>Arrangements for electrostatic or magnetic action against dust or other particles</li> </ul>	37/00 39/00	Cooling of bearings  Relieving load on bearings
35/00	<b>Rigid support of bearing units; Housings, e.g. caps, covers</b> (F16C 23/00 takes precedence)	39/02 39/04	<ul><li> using mechanical means</li><li> using hydraulic or pneumatic means</li></ul>
35/02 35/04	<ul><li>in the case of sliding-contact bearings</li><li>in the case of ball or roller bearings</li></ul>	39/06	using magnetic means
35/06 35/063	<ul> <li>Mounting of ball or roller bearings; Fixing them onto shaft or in housing</li> <li>Fixing them on the shaft (with interposition of</li> </ul>	<b>41/00</b> 41/02	<ul> <li>Other accessories for bearings</li> <li>Arrangements for equalising the load on a plurality of bearings or their elements</li> </ul>
35/067	<ul><li>an element F16C 35/07) [3]</li><li>• • • Fixing them in a housing (with interposition of</li></ul>	41/04	Preventing damage to bearings during storage or transport thereof or when otherwise out of use
35/07 35/073	<ul> <li>an element F16C 35/07) [3]</li> <li>• Fixing them on the shaft or housing with interposition of an element [3]</li> <li>• between shaft and inner race ring [3]</li> </ul>	<b>43/00</b> 43/02 43/04 43/06	<ul> <li>Assembling bearings</li> <li>Assembling sliding-contact bearings</li> <li>Assembling rolling contact bearings</li> <li>Placing rolling bodies in cages or bearings</li> </ul>
35/077	• • • between housing and outer race ring [3]	43/08	<ul> <li>by deforming the cages or the races</li> </ul>

**COUPLINGS FOR TRANSMITTING ROTATION** (gearing for conveying rotation F16H, e.g. fluid gearing F16H 39/00-F16H 47/00); **CLUTCHES** (dynamo-electric clutches H02K 49/00; clutches using electrostatic attraction H02N 13/00); **BRAKES** (electrodynamic brake systems for vehicles in general B60L 7/00; dynamo-electric brakes H02K 49/00) [2]

#### **Subclass index**

COUPLINGS	
In general	1/00
Yielding; impulse; slip	3/00, 5/00, 7/00
With safety members	9/00
Using a fluid as power-transmitting means	31/00, 33/00, 39/00
CLUTCHES	
Mechanically actuated	
the members being in direct contact	11/00, 13/00, 17/00
with separate members	15/00
others; combinations	19/00, 21/00
details	23/00
Non-mechanically actuated	
by fluid	25/00, 29/00
magnetically actuated	27/00, 29/00
electrically actuated	28/00, 29/00
Using a fluid as power-transmitting means	
Freewheels, automatic	
Combinations	
External control of clutches	48/00
FREEWHEELS OR FREEWHEEL CLUTCHES	41/00, 45/00
BRAKES	
Characterised by their function	
Using resistance of liquid or air	
Automatic	
With means for making available for use the energy absorbed	61/00
Others	63/00
Details	
Monitoring working conditions	
COMBINATIONS OF DIFFERENT DEVICES	47/00, 67/00

#### **Couplings**

1/00	Couplings for rigidly connecting two coaxial shafts		
	or other movable machine elements (for attachment of		
	cranks to their shafts F16C 3/10)		
1/02	<ul> <li>for connecting two abutting shafts or the like</li> </ul>		

- 1/027 non-disconnectable, e.g. involving gluing, welding or the like [6]
- 1/033 by clamping together two faces perpendicular to the axis of rotation, e.g. with bolted flanges [6]
- 1/04 with clamping hub; with hub and longitudinal key
- with radial clamping due to axial loading of at 1/05 least one pair of conical surfaces [5]
- 1/06 for attachment of a member on a shaft or on a shaftend (attachment of marine propellers on shafts B63H 23/34)
- 1/064 • non-disconnectable [6]
- 1/068 • • • involving gluing, welding or the like [6]
- 1/072 • involving plastic deformation (plastic welding F16D 1/068) [6]
- 1/076 • by clamping together two faces perpendicular to the axis of rotation, e.g. with bolted flanges [6]
- 1/08 with clamping hub; with hub and longitudinal key
- 1/09 with radial clamping due to axial loading of at least one pair of conical surfaces [5]
- 1/091 and comprising a chamber including a tapered piston moved axially by fluid pressure to effect clamping [2006.01]
- the pair of conical mating surfaces being provided on the coupled hub and shaft [2006.01]
- 1/093 using one or more elastic or segmented conical rings forming at least one of the conical surfaces, the rings being expanded or contracted to effect clamping (F16D 1/091 takes precedence) [2006.01]
- using one or more pairs of elastic or 1/094 segmented rings with mutually mating conical surfaces, one of the mating rings being contracted and the other being expanded [2006.01]
- with clamping effected by ring 1/095 contraction only [2006.01]
- 1/096 the ring or rings being located between the shaft and the hub [2006.01]
- 1/097 with clamping effected by ring expansion only, e.g. with an expanded ring located between hub and shaft [2006.01]
- 1/10 Quick-acting couplings in which the parts are connected by simply bringing them together axially
- 1/104 • having retaining means rotating with the coupling and acting only by friction [6]
- having retaining means rotating with the coupling 1/108 • • and acting by interengaging parts, i.e. positive coupling [6]
- the interengaging parts comprising torque-1/112 • transmitting surfaces, e.g. bayonet joints [6]
- the interengaging parts including a continuous or interrupted circumferential groove in the surface of one of the coupling parts (circlips for retaining hubs on shafts F16B 21/18) [6]
- 1/12 allowing adjustment of the parts about the axis (during motion F16D 3/10)

- 3/00 Yielding couplings, i.e. with means permitting movement between the connected parts during the drive (couplings disconnectable simply by axial movement F16D 1/10; slip couplings F16D 7/00; fluid couplings F16D 31/00-F16D 39/00)
- 3/02 adapted to specific functions (universal joints, see the appropriate groups)
- 3/04 specially adapted to allow radial displacement, e.g. Oldham couplings
- 3/06 specially adapted to allow axial displacement
- Couplings for intersecting shafts, provided with 3/08 intermediate bars bent in an angle corresponding with the angle of intersection
- 3/10 Couplings with means for varying the angular relationship of two coaxial shafts during motion
- 3/12 specially adapted for accumulation of energy to absorb shocks or vibration (by making use of fluid elements F16D 3/80)
- combined with a friction coupling for damping 3/14 vibration or absorbing shock
- 3/16 Universal joints in which flexibility is produced by means of pivots or sliding or rolling connecting parts
- 3/18 the coupling parts having slidably-interengaging

#### Note(s)

In this group, the following expression is used with the meaning indicated:

- "coupling parts" means the driving member and the driven member of the coupling, which are mounted on, and rotate as a unit with, the shafts or their equivalents between which the coupling is placed. An intermediate member interconnecting these parts is regarded as such an equivalent.
- 3/19 · of resilient material or structure
- 3/20 one coupling part entering a sleeve of the other coupling part and connected thereto by sliding or rolling members (F16D 3/18, F16D 3/24 take precedence) [4, 5]
- 3/202 one coupling part having radially projecting pins, e.g. tripod joints [5]
- 3/205 the pins extending radially outwardly from the coupling part [5]
- the pins extending radially inwardly from 3/207 the coupling part [5]
- 3/22 the rolling members being balls, rollers, or the like, guided in grooves or sockets in both coupling parts [3, 5]
- the rolling members being located in sockets 3/221 in one of the coupling parts [5]
- the rolling members being guided in grooves 3/223 in both coupling parts [5, 2011.01]
- where the track is made up of two curves with a point of inflexion in between, i.e. Strack joints [2011.01]
- 3/2237 where the grooves are composed of radii and adjoining straight lines, i.e. undercut free [UF] type joints [2011.01]
- the groove centre-lines of each coupling 3/224 part lying on a sphere [5, 2011.01]
- where the groove centres are offset 3/2245 from the joint centre [2011.01]
- 3/226 the groove centre-lines of each coupling part lying on a cylinder co-axial with the respective coupling part [5]
- 3/227 • the joints being telescopic [5]

3/229	Prismatic coupling parts having each groove centre-line lying on planes parallel	3/66	• • • the elements being metallic, e.g. in the form of coils
	to the axis of the respective coupling part (F16D 3/224, F16D 3/226 take	3/68	• • • the elements being made of rubber or similar material
	precedence) [5]	3/70	<ul> <li>comprising elastic elements arranged in holes in</li> </ul>
3/24	<ul> <li>comprising balls, rollers, or the like, between</li> </ul>		one coupling part and surrounding pins on the
	overlapping driving faces, e.g. cogs, on both		other coupling part
3/26	<ul><li>coupling parts [3, 5]</li><li>Hooke's joints or other joints with an equivalent</li></ul>	3/72	• • with axially-spaced attachments to the coupling parts (F16D 3/56 takes precedence)
	intermediate member to which each coupling part	3/74	• • the intermediate member or members being
	is pivotally or slideably connected (F16D 3/18,		made of rubber or other flexible material
2/27	F16D 3/20 take precedence)	3/76	<ul> <li>shaped as an elastic ring centered on the axis,</li> </ul>
3/27	• • • with two or more intermediate members		surrounding a portion of one coupling part and
	pivotally or slidably connected together, e.g. tongue-and-slipper type joints [5]		surrounded by a sleeve of the other coupling part
2/20		3/77	<ul> <li>the ring being metallic</li> </ul>
3/28	<ul> <li>• in which the interconnecting pivots include elastic members</li> </ul>	3/78	<ul> <li>shaped as an elastic disc or flat ring, arranged perpendicular to the axis of the coupling parts,</li> </ul>
3/30	<ul> <li>• in which the coupling is specially adapted to</li> </ul>		different sets of spots of the disc or ring being
	constant velocity-ratio		attached to each coupling part, e.g. Hardy
3/32	<ul> <li>• • • by the provision of two intermediate</li> </ul>		couplings
	members each having two relatively-	3/79	• • the disc or ring being metallic
	perpendicular trunnions or bearings	3/80	in which a fluid is used (fluid couplings allowing
3/33	<ul> <li>• • • with ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>	57 00	continuous slip F16D 31/00-F16D 35/00)
3/34	<ul> <li>• • • parts being connected by ridges, pins, balls, or the like guided in grooves or between</li> </ul>	3/82	<ul> <li>with a coupling element in the form of a</li> </ul>
			pneumatic tube
3/36	cogs	3/84	<ul> <li>Shrouds, e.g. casings, covers; Sealing means</li> </ul>
3/30	<ul> <li>• in which each pivot between the coupling parts and the intermediate member comprises a</li> </ul>		specially adapted therefor
	single ball	F /00	The large Paragram Const. Provides the control
3/38	_	5/00	Impulse couplings, i.e. couplings that alternately
3/30	<ul> <li>• with a single intermediate member with trunnions or bearings arranged on two axes</li> </ul>		accelerate and decelerate the driven member (fluid couplings F16D 31/00-F16D 39/00)
	perpendicular to one another (F16D 3/36 takes		couplings F10D 31/00-F10D 33/00)
	precedence)	7/00	Slip couplings, e.g. slipping on overload, for
3/40	• • • with intermediate member provided with		absorbing shock (combined with yielding shaft
5/ 10	two pairs of outwardly-directed trunnions on		couplings F16D 3/14; fluid slip couplings F16D 31/00-
	intersecting axes	7/00	F16D 35/00)
3/41	<ul> <li>• • • with ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>	7/02	of the friction type (couplings in which overload     initiates a decrease of coupling appropriate to the first type of the first typ
3/42	<ul> <li>• • • with ring-shaped intermediate member provided with bearings or inwardly-directed</li> </ul>		initiates a decrease of coupling pressure or a disconnection, <u>see</u> the relevant groups for clutches)
	trunnions	7/04	• of the ratchet type
3/43	• • • • with ball or roller bearings	7/06	<ul> <li>with intermediate balls or rollers</li> </ul>
		7/08	• • moving axially between engagement and
3/44	• • • the intermediate member being connected to	7700	disengagement [5]
	the coupling parts by ridges, pins, balls, or the like guided in grooves or between cogs	7/10	• • • moving radially between engagement and
2/40		//10	disengagement [5]
3/46	<ul> <li>each coupling part embracing grooves or ridges on the intermediate member</li> </ul>		
3/48	<ul> <li>one coupling part having pins arranged parallel to</li> </ul>	9/00	Couplings with safety member for disconnecting
57 10	the axis and entering holes in the other coupling	9/02	<ul> <li>by thermal means, e.g. melting member [6]</li> </ul>
	part	9/04	<ul> <li>by tensile breaking [6]</li> </ul>
3/50	<ul> <li>with the coupling parts connected by one or more</li> </ul>	9/06	<ul> <li>by breaking due to shear stress [6]</li> </ul>
5,50	intermediate members (F16D 3/16 takes precedence)	9/08	<ul> <li>over a single area encircling the axis of rotation,</li> </ul>
3/52	<ul> <li>comprising a continuous strip, spring, or the like</li> </ul>		e.g. shear necks on shafts (F16D 9/10 takes
	engaging the coupling parts at a number of places	0/10	precedence) [6]
3/54	<ul> <li>Couplings comprising a chain or strip surrounding two wheels arranged side by side and provided with teeth or the equivalent</li> </ul>	9/10	<ul> <li>having a part movable after disconnection so as to provide reconnection, e.g. advanceable shear pins [6]</li> </ul>
3/56	comprising elastic metal lamellae, elastic rods, or		
	the like, e.g. arranged radially or parallel to the	61 1	
	axis, the members being shear-loaded collectively		with mechanically-actuated clutching members;
	by the total load	<u>Synchron</u>	nisation arrangements for clutches
3/58	<ul> <li>• • the intermediate members being made of rubber</li> </ul>	11/00	Clutches in which the members have interengating
	or like material	11/00	Clutches in which the members have interengaging

- 11/00 Clutches in which the members have interengaging parts (arrangements for synchronisation F16D 23/02; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)
- disengaged by a contact of a part mounted on the clutch with a stationarily-mounted member
- $11/04 \quad \bullet \quad \text{with clutching members movable only axially}$

3/60

3/62

3/64

or like material

comprising pushing or pulling links attached to

both parts (F16D 3/64 takes precedence)

• the links or their attachments being elastic

comprising elastic elements arranged between

substantially-radial walls of both coupling parts

11/06	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable otherwise than only axially, e.g. rotatable keys</li> </ul>	13/42	• • • with means for increasing the effective force between the actuating sleeve or equivalent
11/08	<ul> <li>actuated by moving a non-rotating part axially (actuating-mechanisms in the relevant groups)</li> </ul>	13/44	member and the pressure member  • • • • in which the clutching pressure is
11/10	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable only axially</li> </ul>		produced by springs only
11/12	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable otherwise than only axially</li> </ul>	13/46	• • • in which two axially-movable members, of which one is attached to the driving side and
11/14	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable only axially (F16D 11/02, F16D 11/08 take precedence) [5]</li> </ul>		the other to the driven side, are pressed from one side towards an axially-located member
11/16	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable otherwise than only axially (F16D 11/02, F16D 11/08 take precedence) [5]</li> </ul>	13/48	<ul> <li>• • • with means for increasing the effective force between the actuating sleeve or equivalent member and the pressure member</li> </ul>
13/00	Friction clutches (arrangements for synchronisation	13/50	• • • • in which the clutching pressure is produced by springs only
	F16D 23/02; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-	13/52	• • • Clutches with multiple lamellae
	F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)	13/54	• • • with means for increasing the effective force
13/02	<ul> <li>disengaged by the contact of a part mounted on the clutch with a stationarily-mounted member</li> </ul>		between the actuating sleeve or equivalent member and the pressure member
13/04	with means for actuating or keeping engaged by a force derived at least partially from one of the shafts      TASP (2002)	13/56	• • • • • in which the clutching pressure is produced by springs only
40.404	to be connected (automatic clutches F16D 43/00)	13/58	<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>
13/06	<ul> <li>with clutching members movable otherwise than only axially (F16D 13/08, F16D 13/12 take precedence)</li> </ul>	13/60	<ul> <li>Clutching elements (friction lining or attachment thereof F16D 69/00)</li> </ul>
13/08	<ul> <li>with a helical band or equivalent member, which may be built-up from linked parts, with more than one</li> </ul>	13/62	<ul> <li>Clutch-bands; Clutch-shoes; Clutch-drums (brake-bands, brake-shoes, brake-drums F16D 65/00)</li> </ul>
	turn embracing a drum or the like, with or without an additional clutch actuating the end of the band	13/64	<ul> <li>Clutch-plates; Clutch-lamellae (brake-plates, brake-lamellae F16D 65/12)</li> </ul>
13/10	<ul><li>(F16D 13/02 takes precedence)</li><li>with clutching members co-operating with the</li></ul>	13/66	<ul> <li>• • of conical shape</li> </ul>
13/10	periphery of a drum, a wheel-rim, or the like (F16D 13/02-F16D 13/08 take precedence)	13/68	• • • • Attachments of plates or lamellae to their supports
13/12	with an expansible band or coil co-operating with the inner surface of a drum or the like (F16D 13/02 takes)	13/69	• • • • Arrangements for spreading lamellae in released state
	precedence)	13/70	Pressure members, e.g. pressure plates, for clutch- plates or lamellacy Guiding arrangements for
13/14	<ul> <li>with outwardly-movable clutching members co-</li> </ul>		plates or lamellae; Guiding arrangements for pressure members
	operating with the inner surface of a drum or the like (F16D 13/02, F16D 13/06, F16D 13/12 take	13/71	• • in which the clutching pressure is produced by springs only
13/16	<ul><li>precedence)</li><li>shaped as radially-movable segments</li></ul>	13/72	Features relating to cooling
13/18	<ul> <li>shaped as linked or separately-pivoted segments</li> </ul>	13/74	Features relating to lubrication
13/10	<ul> <li>with clutching members co-operating with both the</li> </ul>	13/75	• • Features relating to adjustment, e.g. slack adjusters
15/20	periphery and the inner surface of a drum or wheel- rim	13/76	• specially adapted to incorporate with other transmission parts, i.e. at least one of the clutch parts
13/22	<ul> <li>with axially-movable clutching members</li> </ul>		also having another function, e.g. being the disc of a
13/24	<ul> <li>with conical friction surfaces</li> </ul>		pulley
13/26	<ul> <li>• in which the or each axially-movable member is pressed exclusively against an axially-located member</li> </ul>	15/00	Clutches with wedging balls or rollers or with other wedgeable separate clutching members (freewheels,
13/28	• • • with means for increasing the effective force between the actuating sleeve or equivalent		freewheel clutches F16D 41/00; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)
	member and the pressure member	17/00	Clutches in which the drive is transmitted solely by
13/30	• • • • • in which the clutching pressure is produced by springs only		virtue of the eccentricity of the contacting surfaces of clutch members which fit one around the other
13/32	<ul> <li>• in which two or more axially-movable members are pressed from one side towards an axially-located member</li> </ul>		(automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)
13/34	• • • with means for increasing the effective force between the actuating sleeve or equivalent member and the pressure member	19/00	Clutches with mechanically-actuated clutching members not otherwise provided for (automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control
13/36	• • • • in which the clutching pressure is		F16D 48/00)
	produced by springs only	21/00	Systems comprising a plurality of mechanically-
13/38	<ul> <li>with flat clutching surfaces, e.g. discs</li> </ul>		actuated clutches (for synchronisation F16D 23/04;
13/40	• • • in which the or each axially-movable member is pressed exclusively against an axially-located		automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)

21/02

control F16D 48/00)

• for interconnecting three or more shafts or other transmission members in different ways

is pressed exclusively against an axially-located

member

25/065

25/08

25/10

F16D			
21/04	<ul> <li>with a shaft carrying a number of rotatable transmission members, e.g. gears, each of which can be connected to the shaft by a clutching member or members between the shaft and the</li> </ul>	25/12 <b>27/00</b>	<ul> <li>Details not specific to one of the before-mentioned types</li> <li>Magnetically-actuated clutches; Control or electric</li> </ul>
	hub of the transmission member		circuits therefor (arrangements for synchronisation
21/06	<ul> <li>at least two driving shafts or two driven shafts</li> </ul>		F16D 23/02; clutches with magnetisable particles
	being concentric		F16D 37/02; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-
21/08	Serially-arranged clutches interconnecting two shafts		F16D 45/00; circuits for external control
	only when all the clutches are engaged (F16D 13/08,	05/04	F16D 48/00) [2]
	F16D 13/12 take precedence)	27/01	with permanent magnets
22 /00	Partle of made deally and add advanced to	27/02	• with electromagnets incorporated in the clutch, i.e.
23/00	Details of mechanically-actuated clutches not specific	25/04	with collecting rings
	for one distinct type; Synchronisation arrangements for clutches	27/04	• • with axially-movable friction surfaces
22/02		27/06	• • • with friction surfaces arranged within the flux
23/02	<ul> <li>Arrangements for synchronisation (shape or mounting of interengaging parts of clutch members to facilitate engagement F16D 11/08)</li> </ul>	27/07	• • • Constructional features of clutch-plates or clutch-lamellae
23/04	with an additional friction cluch	27/08	• • • with friction surfaces arranged externally to the
23/04	• • and a blocking mechanism preventing the		flux
23/00	engagement of the main clutch prior to	27/09	and with interengaging jaws or gear-teeth
23/08	synchronisation  • with a blocking mechanism that only releases the	27/10	<ul> <li>with an electromagnet not rotating with a clutching member, i.e. without collecting rings</li> </ul>
23/00	clutching member on synchronisation (in combination with an additional friction clutch	27/102	• • with radially movable clutching members (F16D 27/105 takes precedence) [5]
	F16D 23/06)	27/105	<ul> <li>with a helical band or equivalent member co-</li> </ul>
23/10	<ul> <li>automatically producing the engagement of the</li> </ul>		operating with a cylindrical coupling surface [5]
25/10	clutch when the clutch members are moving at the	27/108	<ul> <li>with axially movable clutching members [5]</li> </ul>
	same speed; Indicating synchronisation	27/11	<ul> <li>• with conical friction surfaces, e.g. cone</li> </ul>
23/12	Mechanical clutch-actuating mechanisms arranged		clutches [5]
	outside the clutch as such (specific for combined		• • • with flat friction surfaces, e.g. discs [5]
	clutches F16D 21/00; mechanisms specific for synchronisation F16D 23/02)	27/115	• • • with more than two discs, e.g. multiple lamellae [5]
23/14	<ul> <li>Clutch-actuating sleeves; Actuating members</li> </ul>	27/118	<ul> <li>with interengaging jaws or gear teeth [5]</li> </ul>
	directly connected to clutch-actuating sleeves	27/12	<ul> <li>Clutch systems with a plurality of electromagnetically-actuated clutches</li> </ul>
		27/14	• Details
Clutches a	actuated non-mechanically [3]	20/00	
25/00	Fluid-actuated clutches (arrangements for synchronisation F16D 23/02; fluid clutches F16D 31/00-F16D 39/00; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00)	28/00	<b>Electrically-actuated clutches</b> (arrangements for synchronisation F16D 23/02; clutches actuated directly by means of an electromagnet F16D 27/00; automatic clutches F16D 43/00-F16D 45/00; external control F16D 48/00) <b>[6]</b>
25/02	<ul> <li>with means for actuating or keeping engaged by a</li> </ul>		
	force derived at least partially from one of the shafts to be connected	29/00	Clutches or systems of clutches involving both fluid and magnetic or both fluid and electric actuation [6]
25/04	<ul> <li>in which the fluid actuates an elastic clutching</li> </ul>		
	member, e.g. a diaphragm or a pneumatic tube (F16D 25/02 takes precedence; coupling using a pneumatic tube F16D 3/82)		s or clutches with a fluid or semifluid as power- ing means
25/06	• in which the fluid actuates a piston incorporated in the clutch (F16D 25/02 takes precedence)	31/00	Fluid couplings or clutches with pumping sets of the volumetric type, i.e. in the case of liquid passing a
	<ul> <li>the clutch having interengaging clutch members</li> </ul>		predetermined volume per revolution
	<ul> <li>the clutch having friction surfaces</li> </ul>	31/02	<ul> <li>using pumps with pistons or plungers working in</li> </ul>
25/063	• • with clutch members exclusively moving		cylinders
	axially	31/04	using gear-pumps
25/0632	• • • with conical friction surfaces, e.g. cone	31/06	<ul> <li>using pumps of types differing from those before-</li> </ul>
	clutches [5]		mentioned
	• • • with flat friction surfaces, e.g. discs [5]	31/08	<ul> <li>Control of slip</li> </ul>
25/0638	• • • • with more than two discs, e.g. multiple		
DE /0C4	lamellae [5]	33/00	Rotary fluid couplings or clutches of the
25/064	• • • the friction surface being grooved	22.422	hydrokinetic type

clutches working circuit

with clutching members having a movement

which has at least a radial component

clutching member (F16D 25/02 takes precedence)

Clutch systems with a plurality of fluid-actuated

• with fluid-actuated member not rotating with a

33/02

33/04

33/06

• controlled by changing the flow of the liquid in the working circuit, while maintaining a completely

controlled by changing the amount of liquid in the

filled working circuit

• • by altering the position of blades

33/08	• • by devices incorporated in the fluid coupling, with	41/16	• • the action being reversible
33/10	<ul><li>or without remote control</li><li>consisting of controllable supply and discharge</li></ul>	41/18	<ul> <li>with non-hinged detent (F16D 41/02, F16D 41/24 take precedence)</li> </ul>
	openings	41/20	with expandable or contractable clamping ring or
33/12	· • · controlled automatically by self-actuated valves	44 /00	band (F16D 41/02, F16D 41/24 take precedence)
33/14	• consisting of shiftable or adjustable scoops	41/22	<ul> <li>with clutching ring or disc axially shifted as a result of lost motion between actuating members</li> </ul>
33/16	by means arranged externally of the coupling or		(F16D 41/02, F16D 41/24 take precedence)
	clutch	41/24	specially adapted for cycles
33/18	• Details	41/26	<ul> <li>with provision for altering the action</li> </ul>
33/20	Shape of wheels, blades, or channels with respect to function	41/28	with intermediate wedging coupling members
	to function	41/30	<ul> <li>with hinged pawl co-operating with teeth, cogs, or the like</li> </ul>
35/00	Fluid clutches in which the clutching is	41/32	with non-hinged detent
	predominantly obtained by fluid adhesion	41/34	• • with expandable or contractable clamping ring or
35/02	<ul><li>(F16D 37/00 takes precedence)</li><li>with rotary working chambers and rotary reservoirs,</li></ul>		band
55702	e.g. in one coupling part [5]	41/36	• • with clutching ring or disc axially shifted as a result of lost motion between actuating members
37/00	Clutches in which the drive is transmitted through a	43/00	Internally controlled automatic clutches (freewheels,
	medium consisting of small particles, e.g.	45/00	freewheel clutches F16D 41/00; external control of
37/02	<ul><li>centrifugally speed-responsive</li><li>the particles being magnetisable</li></ul>		clutches F16D 48/00) <b>[6]</b>
37702	the particles being magnetisable	43/02	actuated entirely mechanically
39/00	Combinations of couplings according to two or more of the groups F16D 31/00-F16D 37/00	43/04	<ul> <li>controlled by angular speed (F16D 43/24 takes precedence; clutches in which the drive is transmitted through a medium consisting of small particles F16D 37/00)</li> </ul>
Freewhee	els or freewheel clutches; Automatic clutches	43/06	• • with centrifugal masses actuating axially a
	Note(s) [2009.01]	43/08	<ul><li>movable pressure ring or the like</li><li>the pressure ring actuating friction plates,</li></ul>
	Groups F16D 31/00-F16D 39/00take precedence over	43/00	cones, or similar axially-movable friction
	groups F16D 41/00-F16D 45/00.		surfaces
41 /00	Executheds on from theel clutches (cycle brokes	43/09	• • • • in which the carrier of the centrifugal
41/00	<b>Freewheels or freewheel clutches</b> (cycle brakes controlled by back-pedalling B62L 5/00)	43/10	<ul><li>masses can be stopped</li><li>the centrifugal masses acting directly on</li></ul>
41/02	<ul> <li>disengaged by contact of a part of or on the freewheel or freewheel clutch with a stationarily-mounted member</li> </ul>	43/10	the pressure ring, no other actuating mechanism for the pressure ring being provided
41/04	• combined with a clutch for locking the driving and	43/12	• • • • the centrifugal masses acting on, or
	driven members (F16D 41/02, F16D 41/24 take precedence)		forming a part of, an actuating
41/06	<ul> <li>with intermediate wedging coupling members</li> </ul>		mechanism by which the pressure ring can also be actuated independently of the
	between an inner and an outer surface (F16D 41/02,		masses
	F16D 41/24 take precedence)	43/14	• • with centrifugal masses actuating the clutching
41/061	<ul> <li>the intermediate members wedging by movement having an axial component [6]</li> </ul>		members directly in a direction which has at least a radial component; with centrifugal
41/063	the intermediate members wedging by moving		masses themselves being the clutching
	along the inner and the outer surface without		members
	pivoting or rolling, e.g. sliding wedges	43/16	• • • with clutching members having
41/064	<ul><li>(F16D 41/061 takes precedence) [6]</li><li>• the intermediate members wedging by rolling and</li></ul>	43/18	<ul><li>interengaging parts</li><li>• • • with friction clutching members</li></ul>
41/004	having a circular cross-section, e.g. balls	43/10	controlled by torque, e.g. overload-release
	(F16D 41/061 takes precedence) [6]	.5720	clutches, slip-clutches with means by which torque
41/066	• • • all members having the same size and only one		varies the clutching pressure
41/067	of the two surfaces being cylindrical <b>[6]</b> • • • and the members being distributed by a	43/202	• • of the ratchet type (slip couplings of the ratchet type F16D 7/04) <b>[5]</b>
41/00/	separate cage encircling the axis of	43/204	• • • with intermediate balls or rollers [5]
	rotation [6]		• • • • moving axially between engagement and
41/069	• the intermediate members wedging by pivoting or		disengagement [5]
	rocking, e.g. sprags (F16D 41/061 takes precedence) [6]	43/208	• • • • moving radially between engagement and
41/07	• between two cylindrical surfaces [6]	40 /04	disengagement [5]
41/08	with provision for altering the freewheeling action	43/21 43/22	<ul><li>• • with friction members</li><li>• controlled by both speed and torque</li></ul>
41/10	• • • with self-actuated reversing	43/24	<ul> <li>controlled by both speed and torque</li> <li>controlled by acceleration or deceleration of</li> </ul>
41/12	• with hinged pawl co-operating with teeth, cogs, or	.5, 21	angular speed
44.12.	the like (F16D 41/02, F16D 41/24 take precedence)	43/25	controlled by thermo-responsive elements
41/14	<ul> <li>the effective stroke of the pawl being adjustable</li> </ul>		

 $41/14 \quad \bullet \quad \text{the effective stroke of the pawl being adjustable}$ 

14

43/26	<ul> <li>acting at definite angular position or disengaging after a definite number of rotations (actuating by means of stationary abundant F16D 11/02,</li> </ul>	51/00	Brakes with outwardly-movable braking members co-operating with the inner surface of a drum or the like
	F16D 13/02, F16D 15/00)	51/02	<ul> <li>shaped as one or more circumferential bands</li> </ul>
43/28	<ul> <li>actuated by fluid pressure</li> </ul>	51/04	<ul> <li>mechanically actuated</li> </ul>
43/284	<ul> <li>controlled by angular speed</li> </ul>	51/06	<ul> <li>fluid actuated</li> </ul>
43/286	<ul> <li>controlled by torque</li> </ul>	51/08	<ul> <li>shaped as an expansible fluid-filled flexible member</li> </ul>
43/30	<ul> <li>Systems of a plurality of automatic clutches</li> </ul>	51/10	<ul> <li>shaped as exclusively radially-movable brake-shoes</li> </ul>
45 (00		51/12	mechanically actuated
45/00	Freewheels or freewheel clutches combined with	51/14	fluid actuated
	automatic clutches	51/16	<ul> <li>shaped as brake-shoes pivoted on a fixed or nearly-</li> </ul>
			fixed axis (self-tightening F16D 51/46)
		51/18	<ul> <li>with two brake-shoes</li> </ul>
47/00	Systems of clutches, or clutches and couplings,	51/20	<ul> <li>extending in opposite directions from their</li> </ul>
	comprising devices of types grouped under at least		pivots
	two of the following sets of groups: F16D 1/00-	51/22	• • • mechanically actuated
	F16D 9/00; F16D 11/00-F16D 23/00; F16D 25/00-	51/24	• • • fluid actuated
	F16D 29/00; F16D 31/00-F16D 39/00; F16D 41/00-	51/26	• • both extending in the same direction from their
	<b>F16D 45/00</b> (freewheels combined with a clutch to lock		pivots
	the driving and driven members of the freewheel	51/28	• • • mechanically actuated
45.700	F16D 41/04, F16D 41/26)	51/30	• • • fluid actuated
47/02	of which at least one is a coupling (elastic attachment     of clutch parts are the value of clutch as).	51/32	<ul> <li>with three or more brake-shoes</li> </ul>
47/04	of clutch parts, <u>see</u> the relevant groups for clutches)	51/34	• • • extending in opposite directions from their
47/04	• of which at least one is a freewheel (F16D 47/02,		pivots
47/06	F16D 47/06 take precedence)  • of which at least one is a clutch with a fluid or a	51/36	• • • mechanically actuated
4//06		51/38	• • • • fluid actuated
	semifluid as power-transmitting means	51/40	• • all extending in the same direction from their
48/00	External control of clutches [6]		pivots
		51/42	• • • mechanically actuated
	Note(s)	51/44	• • • fluid actuated
	This group <u>does not cover</u> actuation, which is covered	51/46	<ul> <li>Self-tightening brakes with pivoted brake-shoes</li> </ul>
	by groups F16D 11/00-F16D 29/00.	51/48	<ul> <li>with two linked or directly-interacting brake-shoes</li> </ul>
48/02	<ul> <li>Control by fluid pressure [6]</li> </ul>	51/50	• • mechanically actuated
48/04	<ul> <li>providing power assistance [6]</li> </ul>	51/52	• • • fluid actuated
48/06	<ul> <li>Control by electric or electronic means, e.g. of fluid</li> </ul>	51/54	with three or more brake-shoes, at least two of
	pressure [6]	01/0.	them being linked or directly interacting
48/08	<ul> <li>Regulating clutch take-up on starting [6]</li> </ul>	51/56	• • mechanically actuated
48/10	• • Preventing unintentional or unsafe engagement [6]	51/58	• • • fluid actuated
48/12	• • Control of torque transfer between driven axles <b>[6]</b>	51/60	with wedging action of a brake-shoe, e.g. the shoe
Dl			entering as a wedge between the brake-drum and a stationary part
<u>Brakes</u>		51/62	• • mechanically actuated
49/00	Brakes with a braking member co-operating with the	51/64	• • fluid actuated
.57.00	periphery of a drum, wheel-rim, or the like	51/66	<ul> <li>an actuated brake-shoe being carried along and</li> </ul>
49/02	<ul> <li>shaped as a helical band or coil with more than one</li> </ul>		thereby engaging a member for actuating another
	turn, with or without intensification of the braking		brake-shoe
	force by the tension of the band or contracting	51/68	<ul> <li>mechanically actuated</li> </ul>
	member	51/70	• • fluid actuated
49/04	mechanically actuated		
49/06	fluid actuated	53/00	Brakes with braking members co-operating with
49/08	<ul> <li>shaped as an encircling band extending over approximately 360°</li> </ul>		both the periphery and the inner surface of a drum, wheel-rim, or the like
49/10	<ul> <li>mechanically actuated (self-tightening F16D 49/20)</li> </ul>	55/00	Brakes with substantially-radial braking surfaces pressed together in axial direction, e.g. disc brakes
49/12	fluid actuated	55/02	<ul> <li>with axially-movable discs or pads pressed against</li> </ul>
49/14	shaped as a fluid-filled flexible member actuated by     wavieties of the fluid pressure.		axially-located rotating members
49/16	variation of the fluid pressure  • Brakes with two brake-blocks (self-tightening	55/04	<ul> <li>by moving discs or pads away from one another against radial walls of drums or cylinders</li> </ul>
40 / 10	F16D 49/20)	55/06	<ul> <li>• without self-tightening action</li> </ul>
49/18	<ul> <li>Brakes with three or more brake-blocks (self- tightening F16D 49/20)</li> </ul>	55/08	• • • Mechanically-actuated brakes
49/20	Self-tightening brakes (with helical band or coil with	55/10	• • • Brakes actuated by a fluid-pressure device
73140	more than one turn F16D 49/02)	<b>FF</b> / : :	arranged in or on the brake
49/22	with an auxiliary friction member initiating or increasing the action of the brake	55/12	• • • • • comprising an expansible fluid-filled flexible member coaxial with the brake

55/14	• • with self-tightening action, e.g. by means of coacting helical surfaces or balls and inclined surfaces.	61/00	<b>Brakes with means for making the energy absorbed available for use</b> (F16D 57/00 takes precedence)
55/15	<ul> <li>surfaces</li> <li>initiated by means of brake-bands or brake-shoes</li> </ul>	63/00	Brakes not otherwise provided for; Brakes combining more than one of the types of groups
55/16	• • • Mechanically-actuated brakes		F16D 49/00-F16D 61/00 (brakes with auxiliary
55/18	• • • Brakes actuated by a fluid-pressure device arranged in or on the brake		members for self-tightening F16D 49/22, F16D 51/66, F16D 55/50)
55/20	• • • • comprising an expansible fluid-filled	65/00	Parts or details of brakes
(00	flexible member coaxial with the brake	65/02	• Braking members; Mounting thereof (friction linings
55/22	by clamping an axially-located rotating disc     between moveble braking members, a.g. moveble		or attachment thereof F16D 69/00)
	between movable braking members, e.g. movable brake discs or brake pads [5]	65/04	<ul> <li>Bands, shoes or pads; Pivots or supporting members therefor [5]</li> </ul>
55/224	• • with a common actuating member for the	65/06	• • for externally-engaging brakes
	braking members [5]	65/08	• • for internally-engaging brakes
	• • • the braking members being brake pads [5]	65/09	• • • • Pivots or supporting members therefor [2]
55/2255	• • • • in which the common actuating member	65/092	• • • for axially-engaging brakes, e.g. disc brakes [5]
EE /226	is pivoted [5]	65/095	• • • • Pivots or supporting members therefor [5]
55/226	• • • • in which the common actuating member is moved axially [5]	65/097	• • • • Resilient means interposed between pads
55/2265	• • • • the axial movement being guided by		and supporting members [5]
33/2203	one or more pins [5]	65/10	<ul> <li>Drums for externally- or internally-engaging</li> </ul>
55/227	• • • • • • by two pins [5]		brakes
55/228	• • • with a separate actuating member for each side	65/12	<ul> <li>Discs; Drums for disc brakes</li> </ul>
55/24	with a plurality of axially-movable discs, lamellae, or	65/14	<ul> <li>Actuating mechanisms for brakes; Means for</li> </ul>
3372.	pads, pressed from one side towards an axially-		initiating operation at a predetermined position
	located member	CE /4.0	(brake control systems, parts thereof B60T)
55/26	<ul> <li>without self-tightening action</li> </ul>	65/16	arranged in or on the brake
55/28	<ul> <li>• • Brakes with only one rotating disc</li> </ul>	65/18	• • adapted for drawing members together
55/30	• • • mechanically actuated	65/20	• • • comprising a fluid-pressure device
55/31	• • • • by means of an intermediate leverage	65/21	• • • acting by electric or magnetic means [2]
55/32	• • • actuated by a fluid-pressure device arranged	65/22	adapted for pressing members apart
	in or on the brake	65/24	• • • comprising a fluid-pressure device
55/33	• • • • by means of an intermediate leverage	65/26	• • • • in the form of a fluid-filled flexible member
55/34	• • • • comprising an expansible fluid-filled	65/27	• • • acting by electric or magnetic means [2]
100	flexible member coaxial with the brake	65/28	arranged apart from the brake
55/36	Brakes with a plurality of rotating discs all  lying side by side.	65/30	• • acting mechanically
55/38	lying side by side  • • • mechanically actuated	65/32	• • acting by fluid means
55/39	• • • by means of an intermediate leverage	65/34	• • acting by electric or magnetic means (holding)
55/40	• • • actuated by a fluid-pressure device arranged	03731	devices using electrostatic attraction
33/40	in or on the brake		H02N 13/00) [2]
55/41	• • • by means of an intermediate leverage	65/35	• • • including a permanent magnet [3]
55/42	• • • comprising an expansible fluid-filled	65/36	<ul> <li>acting by both fluid and electric means</li> </ul>
	flexible member coaxial with the brake	65/38	Slack adjusters
55/44	• • • with the rotating part consisting of both central	65/40	• • mechanical
	plates and ring-shaped plates arranged	65/42	• • • non-automatic
	concentrically around the central plates	65/44	• • • by means of direct linear adjustment
55/46	with self-tightening action	05.140	(F16D 65/46, F16D 65/48 take precedence)
55/48	• • with discs or pads having a small free angular	65/46	• • • with screw-thread and nut
	travel relative to their support, which produces the self-tightening action	65/48	• • • with eccentric or helical body
55/50	• with auxiliary friction members, which may be	65/50	• • • for angular adjustment of two concentric parts of the brake control system
33/30	of different type, producing the self-tightening	65/52	
	action		excessive play
57/00	Liquid-resistance brakes; Air-resistance brakes	65/54	• • • by means of direct linear adjustment (F16D 65/56, F16D 65/58 take precedence)
57/02	with blades or like members braked by the fluid	65/56	• • • with screw-thread and nut
57/04	<ul> <li>with blades causing a directed flow, e.g. Föttinger</li> </ul>	65/58	• • • with eccentric or helical body
	type	65/60	• • • for angular adjustment of two concentric
57/06	<ul> <li>comprising a pump circulating fluid, braking being effected by throttling of the circulation</li> </ul>		parts of the brake control system
<b>=</b> 0.46=	•	65/62	<ul> <li>self-acting in both directions for adjusting excessive and insufficient play</li> </ul>
59/00	Self-acting brakes, e.g. coming into operation at a	65/64	• • by means of direct linear adjustment
50/02	predetermined speed	05/ U <del>1</del>	(F16D 65/66, F16D 65/68 take precedence)
59/02	<ul> <li>spring-loaded and adapted to be released by mechanical, fluid, or electromagnetic means</li> </ul>	65/66	• • • with screw-thread and nut

65/68 65/70 65/72 65/74 65/76 65/78 65/80 65/813 65/82 65/827	<ul> <li>• • • with eccentric or helical body</li> <li>• • for angular adjustment of two concentric parts of the brake control system</li> <li>• hydraulic</li> <li>• self-acting in one direction</li> <li>• self-acting in both directions</li> <li>• Features relating to cooling</li> <li>• for externally-engaging brakes</li> <li>• with open cooling system, e.g. cooled by air [2]</li> <li>• with closed cooling system, e.g. cooled by air [2]</li> <li>• for internally-engaging brakes</li> <li>• with open cooling system, e.g. cooled by air [2]</li> <li>• with closed cooling system [2]</li> <li>• with closed cooling system [2]</li> <li>• for disc brakes</li> </ul>	67/00 67/02 67/04 67/06 69/00	Combinations of couplings and brakes; Combinations of clutches and brakes (F16D 71/00 takes precedence; conjoint control of brake systems and driveline clutches in vehicles B60W 10/02, B60W 10/18) [2]  • Clutch-brake combinations  • fluid actuated  • electromagnetically actuated  Friction linings; Attachment thereof; Selection of coacting friction substances or surfaces (braking members F16D 65/02)  • Composition of linings (chemical aspects, see the relevant classes)  • Attachment of linings
65/84 65/847 65/853 <b>66/00</b> 66/02	• • with open cooling system, e.g. cooled by air [2]	71/00 71/02 71/04	<ul> <li>Attachment of linings</li> <li>Mechanisms for bringing members to rest in a predetermined position (combined with, or controlling, clutches F16D 43/26; means for initiating operation of brakes at a predetermined position F16D 65/14)</li> <li>comprising auxiliary means for producing the final movement</li> <li>providing for selection between a plurality of positions (F16D 71/02 takes precedence)</li> </ul>

#### F16F SPRINGS; SHOCK-ABSORBERS; MEANS FOR DAMPING VIBRATION

# Note(s)

- This subclass covers:
- springs, shock-absorbers or vibration-dampers;
   their arrangement in, or adaptation for, particular apparatus, if not provided for in the subclasses covering said apparatus.
   This subclass does not cover the arrangement or adaptation of springs, shock-absorbers or vibration-dampers in, or for, particular 2. apparatus, if provided for in the subclasses concerning the said apparatus, e.g. A47C 23/00-A47C 27/00......Spring mattresses

A63C 5/075	Vibration dampers in skis
B60G	Vehicle suspensions
B60R 19/24	Mounting of bumpers on vehicles
B61F	Rail vehicle suspensions
B61G 11/00	Buffers for railway or tramway vehicles
B62D 21/15	Vehicle chassis frames having impact absorbing means
B62J 1/02	Resiliently mounted saddles on cycles
	Steering dampers
	Marine propellers having vibration-damping means
B63H 21/30	Anti-vibration mounting of marine propulsion plant in ships
B64C 25/58	Arrangement of shock-absorbers or springs in aeroplane alighting gear
	Containers, packing elements or packages with shock-absorbing means
D06F 37/20	Resilient mountings in washing machines
D06F 49/06	Resilient mountings in domestic spin-dryers
F03G 1/00	Spring motors
	Resilient mounting of lighting devices
F41A 25/00	Gun cradles to permit recoil
F41B 5/20	Vibration dampers for archery bows
	Indicating or recording in connection with measuring
G01G 21/10	Weighing apparatus, e.g. arrangement of shock-absorbers in weighing apparatus
G04B	Clocks, watches
G12B 3/08	Damping of movements in instruments
G21C 7/20	Disposition of shock-absorbing devices for displacable control elements in nuclear reactors.

# **Subclass index**

SPRINGS	
Friction type; fluid type; magnetic type	1/00, 3/00, 5/00, 9/00, 6/00
VIBRATION-DAMPERS OR SHOCK-ABSORBERS	
Friction type; fluid type	7/00, 11/00, 9/00, 11/00
UNITS COMBINING SPRINGS AND VIBRATION-DAMPERS OR SHOCK-ABSORBERS	13/00
SUPPRESSION OF VIBRATION, BALANCING	15/00

1/00		prings (working with fluid F16F 5/00, F16F 9/00)	1/52	• • loaded in combined stresses
1/02	•	made of steel or other material having low internal friction (F16F 1/36 takes precedence); Wound,	1/54	• • • loaded in compression and shear
		torsion, leaf, cup, ring or the like springs, the material of the spring not being relevant <b>[6]</b>	3/00	Spring units consisting of several springs, e.g. for obtaining a desired spring characteristic (including
1/04	•	Wound springs		fluid springs F16F 5/00, F16F 13/00)
1/06		with turns lying in cylindrical surfaces	3/02	• with springs made of steel or of other material having
1/08		with turns lying in mainly conical surfaces		low internal friction
1/10		Spiral springs with turns lying substantially in	3/04	<ul> <li>composed only of wound springs</li> </ul>
1/12		plane surfaces  • Attachments or mountings	3/06	• • • of which some are placed around others in such a way that they damp each other by mutual
1/13		Comprising inserts or spacers between the		friction
1/13	·	windings for changing the mechanical or physical characteristics of the spring [6]	3/07 3/08	<ul><li>combined with chambers filled with gas or liquid</li><li>with springs made of a material having high internal</li></ul>
1/14		Torsion springs consisting of bars or tubes		friction, e.g. rubber
1/16		Attachments or mountings	3/087	<ul> <li>Units comprising several springs made of plastics</li> </ul>
1/18		Leaf springs		or the like material (F16F 1/40 takes
1/20		with layers, e.g. anti-friction layers, or with		precedence) [6]
		rollers between the leaves	3/093	• • the springs being of different materials, e.g. having different types of rubber [6]
1/22		with means for modifying the spring characteristic	3/10	combined with springs made of steel or other material having low internal friction
1/24		• Lubrication; Covers, e.g. for retaining lubricant	3/12	• • • the steel spring being in contact with the rubber
1/26		Attachments or mountings (B60G 11/10 takes precedence) [5]		spring, e.g. being embedded in it [6]
1/28	•	comprising cylindrical metal pins pivoted in close-fitting sleeves	5/00	Liquid springs in which the liquid works as a spring by compression, e.g. combined with throttling action;
1/30	•	comprising intermediate pieces made of rubber or similar elastic material	C /00	Combinations of devices including liquid springs
1/32		<ul> <li>Cup springs; Dished disc springs (diaphragms F16J 3/00)</li> </ul>	6/00 7/00	Magnetic springs; Fluid magnetic springs  Vibration-dampers; Shock-absorbers (using fluid
1/34		<ul> <li>Ring springs, i.e. annular bodies deformed radially due to axial load</li> </ul>	7/00	F16F 5/00, F16F 9/00; specific for rotary systems F16F 15/10)
1/36	•	made of plastics, e.g. rubber; made of material having	7/01	<ul> <li>using friction between loose particles, e.g. sand [6]</li> </ul>
		high internal friction	7/01	<ul> <li>with relatively-rotatable friction surfaces that are</li> </ul>
1/362		<ul> <li>made of steel wool or compressed hair [6]</li> </ul>	7,02	pressed together (F16F 7/01 takes precedence; one of
1/364		• made of cork, wood or the like material <b>[6]</b>		the members being a spring F16F 13/02) [6]
1/366		<ul> <li>made of fibre reinforced plastics [6]</li> </ul>	7/04	<ul> <li>in the direction of the axis of rotation</li> </ul>
1/368		• • Leaf springs [6]	7/06	• • in a direction perpendicular or inclined to the axis
		<ul> <li>of foam-like material, e.g. sponge rubber</li> </ul>		of rotation
1/371	•	• characterised by inserts or auxiliary extension elements, e.g. for rigidification (F16F 1/366,	7/08	• with friction surfaces rectilinearly movable along each other (F16F 7/01 takes precedence) [6]
		F16F 1/387 take precedence) [6]	7/09	• • in dampers of the cylinder-and-piston type <b>[6]</b>
1/373		<ul> <li>characterised by having a particular shape [6]</li> </ul>	7/10	using inertia effect
1/374		<ul> <li>having a spherical or the like shape [6]</li> </ul>	7/104	• • the inertia member being resiliently mounted <b>[6]</b>
1/376	•	<ul> <li>having projections, studs, serrations or the like</li> </ul>	7/108	• • • on plastics springs [6]
		on at least one surface (F16F 1/387 takes	7/112	• • • on fluid springs [6]
		precedence) [6]	7/116	• • • on metal springs [6]
1/377	•	• having holes or openings (F16F 1/387 takes	7/12	using plastic deformation of members
1/379	•	precedence) [6]  • characterised by arrangements for regulating the	7/14	<ul> <li>of cable-support type, i.e. frictionally-engaged loop- forming cables</li> </ul>
1/38	•	<ul> <li>spring temperature, e.g. by cooling [6]</li> <li>with a sleeve of elastic material between a rigid</li> </ul>	9/00	Springs, vibration-dampers, shock-absorbers, or
1/387	•	<ul> <li>outer sleeve and a rigid inner sleeve or pin</li> <li>comprising means for modifying the rigidity in</li> </ul>		similarly-constructed movement-dampers using a fluid or the equivalent as damping medium
1 /202	_	particular directions [6]		(F16F 5/00 takes precedence; connection of valves to
1/393 1/40		<ul> <li>with spherical or conical sleeves [6]</li> <li>consisting of a stack of similar elements separated</li> </ul>		inflatable elastic bodies B60C 29/00; door-operating appliances with fluid braking systems E05F)
4 / 4 -		by non-elastic intermediate layers	9/02	using gas only
1/41		• the spring consisting of generally conically arranged elements [6]	9/04 9/05	<ul><li>in a chamber with a flexible wall</li><li>the flexible wall being of the rolling diaphragm</li></ul>
1/42	•	<ul> <li>characterised by the mode of stressing</li> </ul>		type <b>[5]</b>
1/44	•	<ul> <li>loaded mainly in compression</li> </ul>	9/06	<ul> <li>using both gas and liquid</li> </ul>
1/46	•	<ul> <li>loaded mainly in tension</li> </ul>	9/08	<ul> <li>in a chamber with a flexible wall</li> </ul>
1/48	•	<ul> <li>loaded mainly in torsion</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>loaded mainly in shear</li> </ul>		

9/46

allowing control from a distance

9/084	<ul> <li>comprising a gas spring contained within a flexible wall, the wall not being in contact with the damping fluid, i.e. mounted externally on</li> </ul>	9/48 • • Arrangements for providing different damping effects at different parts of the stroke (F16F 9/53, F16F 9/56 take precedence) [5, 6]
	the damper cylinder [6]	9/49 • • • Stops limiting fluid passage, e.g. hydraulic
9/088	<ul> <li>comprising a gas spring with a flexible wall provided within the cylinder on the piston rod of a monotubular damper or within the inner</li> </ul>	stops 9/50 • • Special means providing automatic damping adjustment (F16F 9/53, F16F 9/56 take
	tube of a bitubular damper [6]	precedence) <b>[5, 6]</b>
9/092	2 • • • comprising a gas spring with a flexible wall	9/504 • • • Inertia-sensitive means [6]
	provided between the tubes of a bitubular damper [6]	9/508 • • • Means responsive to the velocity of movement of the piston <b>[6]</b>
9/096	the membrane type provided on the upper or	9/512 • • • Means responsive to load action on the damper or fluid pressure in the damper [6]
9/10	<ul><li>the lower end of a damper or separately from or laterally on the damper [6]</li><li>using liquid only; using a fluid of which the nature is</li></ul>	9/516 • • • resulting in the damping effects during contraction being different from the damping
3/10	immaterial	effects during extension [6]
9/12	<ul> <li>Devices with one or more rotary vanes turning in the fluid, any throttling effect being immaterial</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>9/52</li> <li>in case of change of temperature (combined with external adjustment F16F 9/44)</li> <li>9/53</li> <li>Means for adjusting damping characteristics by</li> </ul>
9/14	<ul> <li>Devices with one or more members, e.g. pistons,</li> </ul>	varying fluid viscosity, e.g.
	vanes, moving to and fro in chambers and using	electromagnetically [5]
	throttling effect	9/54 • • Arrangements for attachment
9/16	• • involving only straight-line movement of the	9/56 • • Means for adjusting the length of, or for locking,
9/18	<ul> <li>effective parts</li> <li>with a closed cylinder and a piston separating two or more working spaces</li> </ul>	the spring or damper, e.g. at the end of the stroke <b>[6]</b>
9/19	therein  • • • • with a single cylinder	9/58 • • Stroke limiting stops, e.g. arranged on the piston rod outside the cylinder (F16F 9/49 takes
9/20	• • • • with the piston-rod extending through	precedence) [6]
3720	both ends of the cylinder	11/00 Vibration-dampers or shock-absorbers working with
9/22	• • • with one or more cylinders, each having a single working space closed by a piston or	both friction and a damping fluid
9/24	plunger  • • • with a single cylinder and a single piston	13/00 Units comprising springs of the non-fluid type as well as vibration-dampers, shock-absorbers, or fluid springs (F16F 5/00 takes precedence)
0/26	or plunger • • • • with two cylinders in line and with the	13/02 • damping by frictional contact between the spring and
9/26	two pistons or plungers connected together	braking means (frictionally coacting wound springs F16F 3/06)
9/28	• • • • with two parallel cylinders and with the two pistons or plungers connected	• comprising both a plastics spring and a damper, e.g. a friction damper [6]
	together	• • the damper being a fluid damper, e.g. the plastics
9/30	<ul> <li>with solid or semi-solid material, e.g. pasty masses, as damping medium</li> </ul>	spring not forming a part of the wall of the fluid chamber of the damper (F16F 13/26 takes precedence) [6]
9/32	• Details	13/08 • • • the plastics spring forming at least a part of the
9/34	<ul> <li>Special valve constructions (valves in general F16K); Shape or construction of throttling passages</li> </ul>	wall of the fluid chamber of the damper (F16F 13/20-F16F 13/24 take precedence) [6]
9/342		13/10 • • • • the wall being at least in part formed by a flexible membrane or the like (F16F 13/12-
9/344	Vortex flow passages [6]	F16F 13/18 take precedence) [6]
9/346		13/12 • • • • Single chamber dampers (F16F 13/14 takes precedence) [6]
9/348	-	13/14 • • • • Units of the bushing type <b>[6]</b> 13/16 • • • • specially adapted for receiving axial
9/36	<ul> <li>Special sealings, including sealings or guides for piston-rods</li> </ul>	loads <b>[6]</b> 13/18 • • • characterised by the location or the shape of
9/38	<ul> <li>Covers for protection or appearance</li> </ul>	the equilibration chamber, e.g. the equilibration chamber surrounding the
9/40	<ul> <li>Arrangements for preventing froth</li> </ul>	plastics spring or being annular (F16F 13/14
9/42	<ul> <li>Cooling arrangements</li> </ul>	takes precedence) [6]
9/43	<ul> <li>Filling arrangements, e.g. for supply of gas</li> </ul>	13/20 • • • characterised by comprising also a pneumatic
9/44	Means on or in the damper for manual or non-	spring (F16F 13/22 takes precedence) [6]
	automatic adjustment; such means combined with temperature correction (F16F 9/53, F16F 9/56 take precedence; temperature correction only	13/22 • • • characterised by comprising also a dynamic damper (dampers using inertia effect per se F16F 7/10) [6]
	F16F 9/52) <b>[5, 6]</b>	1101 //10)[0]

15/12   15/12   15/13   15/1			
double acting mounting [6]  13/26 • characterised by adjusting or regulating devices responsive to exterior conditions [6]  13/28 • specially adopted for units of the bushing type [F16F 13/03 dakes precedence) [6] [15/136]  13/29 • comprising means for varying fluid viscosity, e.g. of magnetic or electrotheological fluids [6] [15/136]  15/00 Suppression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat suspension devices BoON 2/50); Means or arrangements for avoiding or reducting out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or vinction and proposition) of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. receptorating, systems; Suppression of vibrations in static or vibrations of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. receptorating, systems; Suppression of vibrations in static or vibrations of vibrations in static most proposition of vibrations of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. receptorating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. receptorating, systems; Suppression of vibrations in static most proposition in ships B63)  15/02	13/24		
13/28 s. characterised by adjusting or regulating devices responsive to exterior conditions [6] 13/28 s. specially adapted for units of the bushing type (F16F 13/30 takes precedence) [6] 15/134 s. Springs [6] 15/134 s. Springs [6] 15/135 s. Springs [6] 15/136 s. Springs [6] 15/136 s. Springs [6] 15/137 s. S			
13/28 * * * specially adapted for units of the bushing type (F16F 13/30 takes precedence) [6]  13/30 * * comprising means for varying fluid viscosity, e.g. of magnetic or electrorheological fluids [6]  15/00 Suppression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat suspension devices B60N 2/50); Means or arrangements for avoiding or reducing out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures G01M 1/00)  15/02 * Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of non-trotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems (ayered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/03 * using fluid means [6]  15/03 * using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 * using elestic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2]  15/06 * with metal springs (with tubber springs also F16F 15/28; with rubber springs or intermitrently F16H)  15/17 * using only leaf springs [6]  15/18 * using only leaf springs [6]  15/19 * using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 * Using springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/13 * Using freely-swinging in di	13/26	<ul> <li>characterised by adjusting or regulating devices</li> </ul>	15/133 • • • using springs as elastic members, e.g.
(FIGF I3/30 takes precedence) [6]  15/08 Purpression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat suspension devices BoON 250); Means or arolding or reducing out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or totaling, systems) by use of members not moving with the rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B); suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023 • using fluid means [6]  15/03 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/07 • using only wound springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs  15/10 • suspression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by abalancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members or friction	13/28		
15/00   Suppression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat suspension devices B60N 2/50); Means or arrangements for avoiding our educing out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures G01M 1/00)   15/12   Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of nor-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of nor-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of nor-rotating e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of nor-rotating e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of nor-totating e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations in ships B63)   15/102   · · · comprising control arrangements [6]   15/103   · · · suing fluid means [6]   15/103   · · · suing leactromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]   15/104   · · · using elactromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]   15/105   · · · with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)   15/106   · · · with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)   15/107   · · · using only wound springs [6]   15/20			
15/00   Suppression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat suspension devices B60N 2/50); Means or arrangements for avoiding or reducing out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures G0IM 1/00)   15/02   Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems (yupered) for totating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (Jayered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)   15/02   Suppression of vibration in ships B63)   15/102   15/102   15/102   15/102   15/102   15/102   15/103   15/103   15/104   15/103   15/104   15/103   15/104   15/105   1	13/30	• • comprising means for varying fluid viscosity,	
Suppression of vibrations in systems (vehicle seat a pranagements for avoiding or reducing out-of-balance forces, e.g., due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures G01M 1/00)  15/02  **Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023  **Using fluid means [6]  15/027  **Using glactromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [6]  15/04  **Using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [6]  15/05  **Using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 12/00-P2]  15/06  **Using only wound springs [6]  15/07  **Using lastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 12/00-P2]  15/08  **Using only wound springs [6]  15/10  **Using only wound springs [6]  15/10  **Using only wound springs [6]  15/10  **Using only wound springs [6]  15/11  **Using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12  **Using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  15/12  **Using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using plastics springs or relucting out members to shaft (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using plastics springs combined with other  15/12  **Using a plastic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using a plastic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using a plastic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Using a plastic springs (F16F 15/13 takes precedence) [6]  15/12  **Us			15/137 • • • • the elastic members consisting of two or
arrangements for avoiding or reducing out-of-balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures GOIM 1/00)  15/02	15/00		
balance forces, e.g. due to motion (testing static or dynamic balance of machines or structures GOIM 1/00)  15/02 Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g. reciprocating, systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023 · using fluid means [6]  15/03 · using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 · using elestromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [6]  15/06 · · with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/07 · · · using only wound springs [6]  15/08 · · with rubber springs  15/09 · · · with rubber springs  15/10 · · with rubber springs  15/11 · · using elastic members, e.g. between a rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 · · using elastic members, e.g. metallic springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · Wound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · Wound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · Wound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · · with pastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · · with pastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · · Wound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/121 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
dynamic balance of machines or structures G01M 1/00   15/16   * using a fluid (devices connecting input and output mereiprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)   15/173   * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * * * * provided within a closed housing [6]   15/173   * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of non-rotating, e.g., reciprocating, systems by use of members not moving with the rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023 • using fluid means [6]			15/16 • using a fluid (devices connecting input and output
reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of rotating systems by use of members not moving with the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023 • using fluid means [6]  15/03 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2]  15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/07 • using only wound springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs  15/08 • with rubber springs  15/10 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2]  15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/07 • using only wound springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs  15/10 • using elastic members or friction-damping members or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members or precedence) [6]  15/12 • using elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • vound springs, [6]  15/122 • vound springs, [6]  15/123 • vound springs, [6]  15/124 • vound springs, [6]  15/125 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/125 takes precedence) [6]  15/127 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/125 takes precedence) [6]  15/128 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/125 takes precedence) [6]  15/129 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/125)  15/120 • vound springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15	15/02		·
the rotating system (layered products B32B; suppression of vibration in ships B63)  15/023 • using fluid means [6]  15/025 • comprising control arrangements [6]  15/03 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2]  15/06 • • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/12) wising only wound springs [6]  15/07 • • using only wound springs [6]  15/08 • • with rubber springs [6]  15/08 • • with rubber springs [6]  15/08 • • with rubber springs [6]  15/08 • • using only wound springs [6]  15/09 • • using only wound springs [6]  15/09 • • using only leaf springs [6]  15/09 • • using only leaf springs [6]  15/00 • • using elastic members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittely F16H)  15/10 • using elastic members of friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/12 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/124 takes) precedence [6]  15/10 • Plastics springs (T16F 15/123		reciprocating, systems; Suppression of vibrations of	
supression of vibration in ships B63)  15/02 • using fluid means [6]  15/03 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/04 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5]  15/05 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/07 • using only wound springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs [6]  15/09 • with rubber springs [6]  15/10 • suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by particular disposition of cranks, pistons, or the like  15/08 • with rubber springs [6]  15/10 • suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by particular disposition of cranks, pistons, or the like  15/08 • with rubber springs [6]  15/10 • suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs, (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/122 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/124 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/125 • Verenation of vibrations of vibrations of inertial member to shaft (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/127 • Verenation of vibrations of vibrations of vibrations of notating systems by merit and the vertical positions of rotating systems by proposition of inertial force ranks, pistons, or the like  15/28 • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/127 • Vertical proposition of vibrations in rotating systems by precedence			
15/027 • • using fluid means [6] 15/027 • • comprising control arrangements [6] 15/03 • using electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence) [5] 15/04 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2] 15/06 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2] 15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08) 15/07 • using only wound springs [6] 15/08 • using only leaf springs [6] 15/08 • with rubber springs 15/10 • Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H) 15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • using plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • vusing plastics springs combined with other			
15/027   Sometimes of the system of crankshaft systems by particular disposition of cranks, pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems by particular disposition of cranks, pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems by particular disposition of cranks, pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, or the like of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other	1E /022		,
15/03   vising electromagnetic means (F16F 9/53 takes precedence)   5   15/04   vising elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00)   2   15/06   vising elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00)   2   15/06   vising elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 13/00)   2   15/06   vising only wound springs   6   15/08   15/0		_	
precedence) [5] 15/04 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2] 15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08) 15/07 • using only wound springs [6] 15/08 • using only leaf springs [6] 15/08 • with rubber springs [6] 15/10 • Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H) 15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • v Wound springs [6] 15/12 • v Wound springs [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/12) takes precedence) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system F16F 15/12; rotary-body aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system F16F 15/12; rotary-body aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system F16F 15/12; rotary-body aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system F16F 15/12 to farks precedence) [6] 15/15 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members moving with the system F16F 15/12; to fary-body aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or friction-damping members in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6] 15/12 • v Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems using elastic members or fr			
15/04 • using elastic means (single elements or their attachment F16F 1/00-F16F 13/00) [2]  15/06 • with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)  15/067 • using only wound springs [6]  15/073 • using only leaf springs [6]  15/08 • with rubber springs  15/10 • Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • vising springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/122 • vising springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • vising elastic springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/124 • vising springs at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/125 • vising plastics springs combined with other	13/03		
15/06   * * * with metal springs (with rubber springs also F16F 15/08)   15/26   * * of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other than the ordinary pistons, moving with the system 15/073   * * * * using only wound springs [6]   15/28   * Counterweights; Attaching or mounting same (for roll-type closures E06B 9/62)   15/08   * * * with rubber springs   15/30   * Flywheels (F16F 15/16 takes precedence; suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)   15/12   * * using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]   15/31   * * * characterised by means for varying the moment of inertia [6]   15/31   * * * characterised by their supporting arrangement, e.g. mountings, cages, securing inertia member to shaft (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]   15/32   * * * * Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]   15/34   * * Fastening arrangements therefor [5]   15/34   * Fastening arrangements therefor [5]   15/36   * * operating automatically [5]   15/36   15/36   15/36   15/36   * operating automatically [5]   15/36   15/	15/04	• • using elastic means (single elements or their	15/24 • • of crankshaft systems by particular disposition of
15/067 • • • • using only wound springs [6] 15/073 • • • using only leaf springs [6] 15/08 • • with rubber springs 15/10 • Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • using plastics springs on the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • using splastics springs combined with other	15/06	• • • with metal springs (with rubber springs also	15/26 • • of crankshaft systems using solid masses, other
15/073 • • • • using only leaf springs [6]  15/108 • • • with rubber springs  15/10 • Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/125 • • • • using plastics springs combined with other  15/127 • • • • using plastics springs combined with other	15/067	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
15/10 Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/122 • very Mound springs [6]  15/123 • very Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/124 • very Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/125 • very Consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • very using plastics springs combined with other	15/073		roll-type closures E06B 9/62)
making use of members moving with the system (by balancing F16F 15/22; with flywheels acting variably or intermittently F16H)  15/12 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • Consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other	15/08		
moving with the system F16F 15/12; rotary-body aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6]  15/12	15/10	<ul> <li>Suppression of vibrations in rotating systems by</li> </ul>	
aspects in general F16C 13/00, F16C 15/00) [6]  15/12			
15/122 • using elastic members or friction-damping members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/125 • • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other			
members, e.g. between a rotating shaft and a gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other  (FRP) [6]  15/31 • characterised by means for varying the moment of inertia [6]  15/315 • characterised by their supporting arrangement, e.g. mountings, cages, securing inertia member to shaft (F16F 15/31 takes precedence) [6]  15/32 • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/34 • Fastening arrangements therefor [5]	15/10		
gyratory mass mounted thereon (F16F 15/16 takes precedence) [6]  15/121 • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other	15/12		
precedence) [6]  15/121 • • using springs as elastic members, e.g. metallic springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other			
springs (F16F 15/131 takes precedence) [6]  15/123 • • • Wound springs [6]  15/124 • • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other  mountings, cages, securing inertia member to shaft (F16F 15/31 takes precedence) [6]  Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/34 • Fastening arrangements therefor [5]  15/35 • operating automatically [5]			
15/123 • • • Wound springs [6] (F16F 15/31 takes precedence) [6]  15/124 • • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other  (F16F 15/31 takes precedence) [6]  15/32 • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/34 • Fastening arrangements therefor [5]  15/35 • operating automatically [5]	15/121		
15/124 • • • • Plastics springs, e.g. made of rubber (F16F 15/123 takes precedence) [6]  15/126 • • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other  15/32 • Correcting- or balancing-weights or equivalent means for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/34 • Fastening arrangements therefor [5]  15/35 • operating automatically [5]			
for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/126 • • • • consisting of at least one annular element surrounding the axis of rotation [6]  15/127 • • • using plastics springs combined with other  for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle wheels [2, 5]  15/34 • Fastening arrangements therefor [5]	15/123		
15/126 • • • • • • • using plastics springs combined with other  15/127 • • • • • using plastics springs combined with other	15/124	(F16F 15/123 takes precedence) <b>[6]</b>	for balancing rotating bodies, e.g. vehicle
15/127 • • • • using plastics springs combined with other 15/36 • • operating automatically <b>[5]</b>	15/126		
13/12/ Using plastics springs combined with other		~	5 5 -
	15/127		15/50 - Operating automatically [3]

# F16G BELTS, CABLES, OR ROPES, PREDOMINANTLY USED FOR DRIVING PURPOSES; CHAINS; FITTINGS PREDOMINANTLY USED THEREFOR

# **Subclass index**

BELTS; BELT FASTENINGS	1/00, 5/00, 3/00, 7/00
CABLES OR ROPES; FASTENINGS THEREFOR	9/00, 11/00
CHAINS, CHAIN HOOKS	13/00, 15/00, 17/00

**1/00 Driving-belts** (V-belts F16G 5/00; conveyer belts B65G)

1/02 • made of leather (F16G 1/28 takes precedence; making thereof C14B 9/00)

1/04 • made of fibrous material, e.g. textiles, whether rubber-covered or not (F16G 1/28 takes precedence; making thereof D03D)

1/06	<ul> <li>made of rubber (F16G 1/28 takes precedence; producing belts from plastics or substances in a</li> </ul>	9/04	<ul> <li>made of rubber or plastics (F16G 9/02 takes precedence)</li> </ul>
	plastic state B29D 29/00)	44/00	
1/08	<ul> <li>with reinforcement bonded by the rubber</li> </ul>	11/00	Means for fastening cables or ropes to one another or
1/10	<ul> <li>• with textile reinforcement</li> </ul>		to other objects (cable clamps for suspension bridge cables E01D 19/16); Caps or sleeves for fixing on
1/12	<ul> <li>• with metal reinforcement</li> </ul>		cables or ropes (attaching ropes or cables to lift cars or
1/14	<ul> <li>made of plastics (F16G 1/28 takes precedence;</li> </ul>		cages B66B 7/08, to winch drums or barrels B66D 1/34;
	producing belts from plastics or substances in a		rope clamps in earth drilling E21B 19/12)
	plastic state B29D 29/00)	11/02	<ul> <li>with parts deformable to grip the cable or cables;</li> </ul>
1/16	<ul> <li>with reinforcement bonded by the plastic material</li> </ul>	11, 02	Fastening means which engage a sleeve or the like
1/18	<ul> <li>made of wire (making thereof B21F 43/00)</li> </ul>		fixed on the cable
1/20	<ul> <li>made of a single metal strip (making thereof B21D 53/14)</li> </ul>	11/03	<ul> <li>incorporating resiliently-mounted members for attachment of the cable end</li> </ul>
1/21	<ul> <li>built-up from superimposed layers, e.g. zig-zag folded</li> </ul>	11/04	<ul> <li>with wedging action, e.g. friction clamps of grommet-thimble type (F16G 11/02 takes</li> </ul>
1/22	<ul> <li>consisting of several parts</li> </ul>		precedence)
1/24	• in the form of links (in the shape of chain links F16G 13/08)	11/05	<ul> <li>by using conical plugs insertable between the strands</li> </ul>
1/26	<ul> <li>in the form of strips or lamellae</li> </ul>	11/06	<ul> <li>with laterally-arranged screws (F16G 11/02,</li> </ul>
1/28	<ul> <li>with a contact surface of special shape, e.g. toothed</li> </ul>		F16G 11/04 take precedence)
		11/08	<ul> <li>Fastenings for securing ends of driving-cables to one</li> </ul>
3/00	<b>Belt fastenings, e.g. for conveyer belts</b> (for V-belts F16G 7/00)		another, the fastenings having approximately the same diameter as the cables
3/02	<ul> <li>with series of eyes or the like, interposed and linked by a pin to form a hinge (F16G 3/09 takes</li> </ul>	11/09	<ul> <li>incorporating hinge joints or pivots for the attachment of the cable ends</li> </ul>
3/04	<ul><li>precedence)</li><li>in which the ends of separate U-shaped or like</li></ul>	11/10	<ul> <li>Quick-acting fastenings; Clamps holding in one direction only</li> </ul>
	eyes are attached to the belt by parts penetrating into it	11/12	• Connections or attachments, e.g. turnbuckles, adapted for straining of cables, ropes or wire
3/06	<ul> <li>with outwardly-bent, mutually-connected belt ends</li> </ul>	11/14	<ul> <li>Devices or coupling-pieces designed for easy</li> </ul>
3/07	<ul> <li>Friction clamps, e.g. of grommet-thimble type</li> </ul>		formation of adjustable loops, e.g. choker hooks;
3/08	<ul> <li>consisting of plates and screw-bolts or rivets (F16G 3/06 takes precedence)</li> </ul>		Hooks or eyes with integral parts designed to facilitate quick attachment to cables or ropes at any
3/09	<ul> <li>the plates forming a hinge</li> </ul>		point, e.g. by forming loops
3/10	<ul> <li>Joining belts by sewing, sticking, vulcanising, or the like; Constructional adaptations of the belt ends for</li> </ul>	13/00	Chains (making thereof B21L)
	this purpose	13/02	<ul> <li>Driving-chains</li> </ul>
3/12	Joining belts by lacing	13/04	<ul> <li>Toothed chains</li> </ul>
3/14	<ul> <li>with extensible parts; with resilient parts</li> </ul>	13/06	<ul> <li>with links connected by parallel driving-pins with</li> </ul>
3/16	<ul> <li>Devices or machines for connecting driving-belts or</li> </ul>		or without rollers
	the like	13/07	<ul> <li>the links being of identical shape, e.g. cranked</li> </ul>
		13/08	<ul> <li>with links closely interposed on the joint pins</li> </ul>
5/00	V-belts, i.e. belts of tapered cross-section		(F16G 13/04 takes precedence)
5/02	• made of leather (F16G 5/20 takes precedence)	13/10	<ul> <li>with universal joints</li> </ul>
5/04	<ul> <li>made of rubber (F16G 5/20 takes precedence)</li> </ul>	13/12	<ul> <li>Hauling- or hoisting-chains</li> </ul>
5/06	<ul> <li>with reinforcement bonded by the rubber</li> </ul>	13/14	<ul> <li>built up from readily-separable links [3]</li> </ul>
5/08	• • • with textile reinforcement	13/16	<ul> <li>with arrangements for holding electric cables,</li> </ul>
5/10	• • with metal reinforcement		hoses, or the like
5/12	<ul> <li>made of plastics (F16G 5/20 takes precedence)</li> </ul>	13/18	Chains having special overall characteristics
5/14	<ul> <li>with reinforcement bonded by the plastic material</li> </ul>	13/20	• • stiff; Push-pull chains
5/16	<ul> <li>consisting of several parts</li> </ul>	13/22	• extensible
5/18	<ul> <li>in the form of links</li> </ul>	13/24	• • resilient
5/20	<ul> <li>with a contact surface of special shape, e.g. toothed</li> </ul>	15/00	Chain counlings: Shackles: Chain inints: Chain
5/22	<ul> <li>built-up from superimposed layers</li> </ul>	13/00	Chain couplings; Shackles; Chain joints; Chain links; Chain bushes (making chain elements B21L)
5/24	<ul> <li>zig-zag folded</li> </ul>	15/02	for fastening more or less permanently
<b>5</b> /00	X71 1.6	15/04	Quickly-detachable chain couplings; Shackles
7/00	V-belt fastenings	15/04	<ul> <li>Shackles designed for attachment by joint pins to</li> </ul>
7/02	• locked, e.g. riveted	13/00	chain elements, e.g. D-shackles
7/04	• quickly detachable	15/08	Swivels
7/06	<ul> <li>adjustable, e.g. for tension</li> </ul>	15/10	Emergency joints or links
9/00	Ropes or cables specially adapted for driving, or for	15/10	Chain links
5,00	being driven by, pulleys or other gearing elements	15/12	<ul> <li>made of sheet metal, e.g. profiled</li> </ul>
		10/ 1 °	
9/02	<ul> <li>made of leather; having enveloping sheathings made</li> </ul>		Hooks as integral parts of chains (hooks for cranes

#### F16H GEARING

#### Note(s)

- 1. Combinations including mechanical gearings are classified in groups F16H 37/00or F16H 47/00, unless they are provided for in groups F16H 1/00-F16H 35/00.
- 2. In this subclass, sets of rigidly-connected members are regarded as single members.
- 3. In this subclass, the following terms or expressions are used with the meanings indicated:
  - "toothed gearing" includes worm gearing and other gearing involving at least one wheel or sector provided with teeth or the
    equivalent, except gearing with chains or toothed belts, which is treated as friction gearing;
  - "conveying motion" includes transmitting energy, and means that the applied and resultant motions are of the same kind, though they may differ in, e.g. speed, direction or extent;
  - "rotary" implies that the motion may continue indefinitely.
  - "oscillating" means moving about an axis to an extent which is limited by the construction of the gearing and which may exceed one
    revolution, the movement being alternately forwards and backwards during continued operation of the gearing;
  - "reciprocating" means moving substantially in a straight line, the movement being alternately forwards and backwards during continued operation of the gearing;
  - "reversing" or "reversal" means that an applied movement in one direction may produce a resultant movement in either of two
    opposed directions at will;
  - "central gears" includes any gears whose axis is the main axis of the gearing.
- 4. Attention is drawn to the following places:

A01D 69/06	Gearings in harvesters or mowers
A63H 31/00	Gearing for toys
B21B 35/12	Toothed-wheel gearing for metal-rolling mills
B60K	Arrangement of transmissions in vehicles
B61C 9/00	Transmissions for railway locomotives
B62D 3/00	Vehicle steering gears
B62M	Transmissions for cycles
B63H 23/00	Transmissions for marine propulsion
B63H 25/00	Marine steering gears
F01-F04	Machines, engines, pumps
F15B 15/00	Gearings associated with fluid-actuated devices
G01D 5/04	Gearing used in indicating or recording apparatus in connection with measuring devices
H03J 1/00	Driving arrangements for tuning resonant circuits
H04L 13/04	Driving mechanisms for apparatus for transmission of coded digital information.

#### **Subclass index**

## GEARINGS NOT LIMITED TO ROTARY MOTION

Mechanical gearings

using levers, links, or cams	21/00-25/00
using intermittently-driving members	27/00-31/00
other gearings; combinations of gearings	19/00, 33/00, 35/00, 37/00
details	51/00-57/00
Fluid gearing	43/00
GEARINGS FOR CONVEYING ROTARY MOTION	
Toothed gearings	1/00, 3/00
Using endless flexible members	7/00, 9/00
Other friction gearing	13/00, 15/00
Fluid gearing	39/00, 41/00, 45/00
Using intermittently-driving gearing	29/00
CONTROL	
of change-speed- or reversing-gearings conveying rotary motion	59/00-63/00
COMBINATIONS OF GEARINGS; DIFFERENTIAL GEARINGS; OTHER GEARINGS	
GENERAL DETAILS OF GEARINGS	57/00

# **Toothed gearings for conveying rotary motion**

# 1/00 Toothed gearings for conveying rotary motion (specific for conveying rotary motion with variable gear ratio or for reversing rotary motion F16H 3/00)

1/02 • without gears having orbital motion

1/04 • involving only two intermeshing members

1/06 • • with parallel axes

1/08	•	•	•	•	the members having helical, herring-bone, o	0
					like teeth	

1/10 • • • one of the members being internally toothed

1/12 • • • with non-parallel axes

1/14 • • • comprising conical gears only

1/16 • • • comprising worm and worm-wheel

1/18 • • • • the members having helical, herring-bone, or like teeth (F16H 1/14 takes precedence)

1/20	• • involving more than two intermeshing members	3/16	• • essentially with both gears that can be put out of
1/22	• • with a plurality of driving or driven shafts; with		gear and continuously-meshing gears that can be
	arrangements for dividing torque between two		disengaged from their shafts
1/24	or more intermediate shafts  • involving gears essentially having intermeshing		Note(s) [2006.01]
1/24	elements other than involute or cycloidal teeth		In this group, gears which can be put out of mesh are
	(F16H 1/16 takes precedence)		not taken into consideration if they are used for reversal
1/26	<ul> <li>Special means compensating for misalignment of</li> </ul>		only.
	axes	3/18	• • Gearings for reversal only
1/28	with gears having orbital motion	3/20	<ul> <li>exclusively or essentially using gears that can be moved out of gear</li> </ul>
1/30	• in which an orbital gear has an axis crossing the		-
	main axis of the gearing and has helical teeth or is a worm		Note(s) [2006.01]
1/32	in which the central axis of the gearing lies inside		In this group, gears which can be put out of mesh are
	the periphery of an orbital gear		not taken into consideration if they are used for reversal
1/34	<ul> <li>involving gears essentially having intermeshing</li> </ul>	3/22	only.
	elements other than involute or cycloidal teeth (in	3/24	<ul><li> • with gears shiftable only axially</li><li> • • with driving and driven shafts coaxial</li></ul>
1 /26	worm gearing F16H 1/30)	3/24	• • • • and two or more additional shafts
1/36	<ul> <li>with two central gears coupled by intermeshing orbital gears</li> </ul>	3/28	• • • • • an additional shaft being coaxial with
1/46	<ul> <li>Systems consisting of a plurality of gear trains,</li> </ul>	0, 20	the main shafts
	each with orbital gears	3/30	• • • with driving and driven shafts not coaxial
1/48	<ul> <li>Special means compensating for misalignment of</li> </ul>	3/32	• • • • and an additional shaft
	axes	3/34	• • with gears shiftable otherwise than only axially
3/00	Toothed gearings for conveying rotary motion with	3/36	• • with a single gear meshable with any of a set of
5/00	variable gear ratio or for reversing rotary motion	2/20	coaxial gears of different diameters
	(speed-changing or reversing mechanisms F16H 59/00-	3/38 3/40	<ul><li>• with synchro-meshing</li><li>• Gearings for reversal only</li></ul>
	F16H 63/00)	3/42	with gears having teeth formed or arranged for
3/02	without gears having orbital motion		obtaining multiple gear ratios, e.g. nearly infinitely
3/04 3/06	<ul><li>with internally-toothed gears</li><li>with worm and worm-wheel or gears essentially</li></ul>		variable
3/00	having helical or herring-bone teeth	3/44	<ul> <li>using gears having orbital motion</li> </ul>
3/08	exclusively or essentially with continuously-	3/46	• • Gearings having only two central gears, connected
	meshing gears, that can be disengaged from their		by orbital gears (F16H 3/68-F16H 3/78 take precedence)
	shafts	3/48	• • with single orbital gears or pairs of rigidly-
	Note(s) [2006.01]		connected orbital gears
	In this group, gears which can be put out of mesh are	3/50	<ul> <li>comprising orbital conical gears</li> </ul>
	not taken into consideration if they are used for reversal	3/52	• • • comprising orbital spur gears
	only.	3/54	• • • • one of the central gears being internally
3/083	• • • with radially acting and axially controlled	3/56	<ul><li>toothed and the other externally toothed</li><li>both central gears being sun gears</li></ul>
3/085	clutching members, e.g. sliding keys [5]  • • with more than one output shaft [5]	3/58	• • • with sets of orbital gears, each consisting of
3/087	• • characterised by the disposition of the gears	3,33	two or more intermeshing orbital gears
57 007	(F16H 3/083, F16H 3/085 take precedence) <b>[5]</b>	3/60	• • • Gearings for reversal only
	Note(s)	3/62	<ul> <li>Gearings having three or more central gears</li> </ul>
	Note(s)	2121	(F16H 3/68-F16H 3/78 take precedence)
	When counting the countershafts, the reverse countershaft is not taken into consideration if it is used	3/64	<ul> <li>composed of a number of gear trains, the drive always passing through all the trains, each train</li> </ul>
	for reversal only.		having not more than one connection for
3/089	• • • • all of the meshing gears being supported by		driving another train
	a pair of parallel shafts, one being the input	3/66	<ul> <li>composed of a number of gear trains without</li> </ul>
	shaft and the other the output shaft, there	2.450	drive passing from one train to another
3/091	<ul><li>being no countershaft involved [5]</li><li>• • • including a single countershaft [5]</li></ul>	3/68	<ul> <li>in which an orbital gear has an axis crossing the main axis of the gearing and has helical teeth or is</li> </ul>
3/093	• • • with two or more countershafts [5]		a worm
3/095	• • • • with means for ensuring an even	3/70	<ul> <li>in which the central axis of the gearing lies inside</li> </ul>
	distribution of torque between the		the periphery of an orbital gear
	countershafts [5]	3/72	• • with a secondary drive, e.g. regulating motor, in
3/097	• • • • the input and output shafts being aligned	0.454	order to vary speed continuously
3/10	on the same axis [5]	3/74	<ul> <li>Complexes, not using actuatable speed-changing or regulating members, e.g. with gear ratio</li> </ul>
3/10	• with one or more one-way clutches as an essential feature		determined by free play of frictional or other
3/12	• • with means for synchronisation not		forces
	incorporated in the clutches (synchronised	3/76	with an orbital gear having teeth formed or
	clutches F16D 23/02)		arranged for obtaining multiple gear ratios, e.g.
3/14	<ul> <li>Gearings for reversal only</li> </ul>		nearly infinitely variable

3/78 • Special adaptation of synchronisation mechanisms to these gearings

# Gearing for conveying rotary motion by endless flexible members

- 7/00 Gearings for conveying rotary motion by endless flexible members (specific for conveying rotary motion with variable gear ratio or for reversing rotary motion F16H 9/00; endless flexible members per se, e.g. belts or chains F16G)
- 7/02 with belts; with V-belts
- 7/04 with ropes
- 7/06 with chains
- 7/08 Means for varying tension of belts, ropes, or chains (pulleys of adjustable construction F16H 55/52)
- 7/10 • by adjusting the axis of a pulley
- 7/12 • of an idle pulley
- 7/14 • of a driving or driven pulley
- 7/16 • without adjusting the driving or driven shaft
- Means for guiding or supporting belts, ropes, or chains (construction of pulleys F16H 55/36)
- 7/20 • Mountings for rollers or pulleys
- 7/22 Belt, rope, or chain shifters
- 7/24 Equipment for mounting belts, ropes, or chains
- 9/00 Gearings for conveying rotary motion with variable gear ratio, or for reversing rotary motion, by endless flexible members (control of change-speed or reversing-gearings conveying rotary motion F16H 59/00-F16H 63/00; endless flexible members per se, e.g. belts or chains F16G)
- 9/02 without members having orbital motion
- 9/04 using belts, V-belts, or ropes (with toothed belts F16H 9/24; pulleys of adjustable construction F16H 55/52)
- 9/06 • engaging a stepped pulley
- 9/08 • engaging a conical drum (F16H 9/12 takes precedence)
- 9/10 • engaging a pulley provided with radiallyactuatable elements carrying the belt
- 9/12 • engaging a pulley built-up out of relatively axially-adjustable parts in which the belt engages the opposite flanges of the pulley directly without interposed belt-supporting members
- 9/14 • using only one pulley built-up out of adjustable conical parts
- 9/16 • using two pulleys, both built-up out of adjustable conical parts
- 9/18 • • only one flange of each pulley being adjustable
- 9/20 • • both flanges of the pulleys being adjustable
- 9/22 • specially adapted for ropes
- 9/24
   using chains, toothed belts, belts in the form of links; Chains or belts specially adapted to such gearing (toothed belts F16G 1/28; V-belts in the form of links F16G 5/18; toothed V-belts F16G 5/20)
- 9/26 with members having orbital motion

#### Other friction gearing for conveying rotary motion

- 13/00 Gearing for conveying rotary motion with constant gear ratio by friction between rotary members (specific for conveying rotary motion with variable gear ratio or for reversing rotary motion F16H 15/00)
- 13/02 without members having orbital motion
- 13/04 • with balls or with rollers acting in a similar manner
- with members having orbital motion
- 13/08 • with balls or with rollers acting in a similar manner
- 13/10 Means for influencing the pressure between the members
- 13/12 • by magnetic forces
- 13/14 • for automatically varying the pressure mechanically
- 15/00 Gearings for conveying rotary motion with variable gear ratio, or for reversing rotary motion, by friction between rotary members (control of change-speed or reversing-gearings conveying rotary motion F16H 59/00-F16H 63/00)
- 15/01 characterised by the use of a magnetisable powder or liquid as friction medium between the rotary members [2]
- without members having orbital motion
- 15/04 Gearings providing a continuous range of gear ratios
- 15/06 • in which a member A of uniform effective diameter mounted on a shaft may co-operate with different parts of a member B
- 15/08 • in which the member B is a disc with a flat or approximately-flat friction surface
- 15/10 • • in which the axes of the two members cross or intersect
- 15/12 • • in which one or each member is duplicated, e.g. for obtaining better transmission, for lessening the reaction forces on the bearings
- 15/14 • • in which the axes of the members are parallel or approximately parallel
- 15/16 • • in which the member B has a conical friction surface
- 15/18 • • externally
- 15/20 • • • co-operating with the outer rim of the member A, which is perpendicular or nearly perpendicular to the friction surface of the member B
- 15/22 • • the axes of the members being parallel or approximately parallel
- 15/24 • • internally
- 15/26 • • in which the member B has a spherical friction surface centered on its axis of revolution
- 15/28 • • with external friction surface
- 15/30 • • with internal friction surface
- 15/32 • • in which the member B has a curved friction surface formed as a surface of a body of revolution generated by a curve which is neither a circular arc centered on its axis of revolution nor a straight line
- 15/34 • • with convex friction surface
- 15/36 • • with concave friction surface, e.g. a hollow toroid surface

15/38	• • • • • • with two members B having hollow toroid surfaces opposite to each other, the member or members A being	21/20	• • • • with adjustment of throw (adjustable cranks or eccentrics F16C 3/28; adjustable connecting-rods F16C 7/06)
	adjustably mounted between the surfaces	21/22	• • • with one connecting-rod and one guided slide to each crank or eccentric
15/40	• • • in which two members co-operate by means of	21/24	• • • without further links or guides
	balls, or rollers of uniform effective diameter,	21/26	• • • • with toggle action
	not mounted on shafts	21/28	• • • • with cams or additional guides
15/42	<ul> <li>• in which two members co-operate by means of</li> </ul>	21/30	• • • • with members having rolling contact
	rings or by means of parts of endless flexible members pressed between the first-mentioned members	21/32	• • • • with additional members comprising only pivoted links or arms
15/44	• • in which two members of non-uniform effective diameter directly co-operate with one	21/34	• • • • with two or more connecting-rods to each crank or eccentric
15/46	another  • Gearings providing a discontinuous or stepped	21/36	• • • • without swinging connecting-rod, e.g. with epicyclic parallel motion, slot-and- crank
15/40	range of gear ratios		motion
15/48	<ul> <li>with members having orbital motion</li> </ul>	21/38	• • • with means for temporary energy
15/50	Gearings providing a continuous range of gear ratios		accumulation, e.g. to overcome dead-centre positions
15/52	• • in which a member of uniform effective diameter mounted on a shaft may co-operate	21/40	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and oscillating motion</li> </ul>
	with different parts of another member	21/42	<ul> <li>• with adjustable throw</li> </ul>
15/54	in which two members co-operate by means of rings or by means of parts of endless flexible	21/44	<ul> <li>for conveying or interconverting oscillating or reciprocating motions</li> </ul>
	members pressed between the first-mentioned	21/46	<ul> <li>with movements in three dimensions</li> </ul>
	members	21/48	<ul> <li>for conveying rotary motion</li> </ul>
15/56	<ul> <li>Gearings providing a discontinuous or stepped</li> </ul>	21/50	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and</li> </ul>
	range of gear ratios	21/52	<ul><li>reciprocating motion</li><li>for interconverting rotary motion and oscillating</li></ul>
			motion
10/00		21/54	for conveying or interconverting oscillating or
19/00	Gearings comprising essentially only toothed gears or friction members and not capable of conveying		reciprocating motions
	indefinitely-continuing rotary motion (with	23/00	Wobble-plate gearings; Oblique-crank gearings
	intermittently-driving members F16H 27/00- F16H 31/00; rope or like tackle for lifting or haulage B66D 3/00)	23/02	<ul> <li>with adjustment of throw by changing the position of the wobble-member (F16H 29/04, F16H 33/10 take precedence)</li> </ul>
19/02	for interconverting rotary motion and reciprocating	23/04	with non-rotary wobble-members
	motion	23/06	with sliding members hinged to reciprocating
19/04	<ul> <li>comprising a rack</li> </ul>		members
19/06	<ul> <li>comprising an endless flexible member</li> </ul>	23/08	<ul> <li>connected to reciprocating members by</li> </ul>
19/08	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and oscillating</li> </ul>		connecting-rods
	motion	23/10	with rotary wobble-plates with plane surfaces
	for conveying or converting motion by means of levers,	25/00	Gearings comprising primarily only cams, cam- followers and screw-and-nut mechanisms
links,can 21/00	or screw-and-nut mechanisms  Gearings comprising primarily only links or levers,	25/02	<ul> <li>the movements of two or more independently- moving members being combined into a single movement</li> </ul>
	with or without slides (F16H 23/00 takes precedence)	25/04	for conveying rotary motion
21/02	<ul> <li>the movements of two or more independently- moving members being combined into a single</li> </ul>	25/06	with intermediate members guided along tracks on both rotary members
21/04	movement • Guiding mechanisms, e.g. for straight-line guidance	25/08	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and reciprocating motion (F16H 23/00 takes precedence)</li> </ul>
21/06	<ul><li>(for drawing-machines B43L)</li><li>which can be made ineffective when desired</li></ul>	25/10	<ul> <li>with adjustable throw (adjustable cams</li> </ul>
21/08	by pushing a reciprocating rod out of its operative		F16H 53/04)
21/10	position  • all movement being in, or parallel to, a single plane	25/12	• • with reciprocation along the axis of rotation, e.g. gearings with helical grooves and automatic
21/10	for conveying rotary motion		reversal (screw mechanisms without automatic
21/12	by means of cranks, eccentrics, or like members	25/14	reversal F16H 25/20)
<u> </u>	fixed to one rotary member and guided along tracks on the other	25/14	with reciprocation perpendicular to the axis of rotation (F16H 21/36 takes precedence)      for interpretable and particular to the axis of rotation (F16H 21/36 takes precedence)
21/16	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and</li> </ul>	25/16	<ul> <li>for interconverting rotary motion and oscillating motion</li> </ul>
21/18	reciprocating motion  • • Crank gearings; Eccentric gearings	25/18	<ul> <li>for conveying or interconverting oscillating or reciprocating motions</li> </ul>

25/20	• • Screw mechanisms (with automatic reversal F16H 25/12)
25/22	• • • with balls, rollers, or similar members between the co-operating parts; Elements essential to the use of such members
25/24	• • • Elements essential to such mechanisms, e.g. screws, nuts (F16H 25/22 takes precedence)
<u>Gearings</u>	with intermittently-driving members
27/00	Step-by-step mechanisms without freewheel members, e.g. Geneva drives (rotary gearings with cyclically-varying velocity ratio F16H 35/02; impulse couplings F16D 5/00; clockwork escapements
27/02	G04B 15/00) • with at least one reciprocating or oscillating
27/04	transmission member • for converting continuous rotation into a step-by-step
27/06	<ul> <li>rotary movement</li> <li>Mechanisms with driving pins in driven slots, e.g. Geneva drives</li> </ul>
27/08	<ul> <li>with driving toothed gears with interrupted toothing</li> </ul>
27/10	obtained by means of disengageable transmission members, combined or not combined with mechanisms according to group F16H 27/06 or F16H 27/08
29/00	Gearings for conveying rotary motion with intermittently-driving members, e.g. with freewheel action (freewheels F16D 41/00)
29/02	• between one of the shafts and an oscillating or reciprocating intermediate member, not rotating with either of the shafts (F16H 29/20, F16H 29/22 take precedence)
29/04	<ul> <li>in which the transmission ratio is changed by adjustment of a crank, an eccentric, a wobble- plate, or a cam, on one of the shafts</li> </ul>
29/06	• • with concentric shafts, an annular intermediate member moving around and being supported on an adjustable crank or eccentric
29/08	<ul> <li>in which the transmission ratio is changed by adjustment of the path of movement, the location of the pivot, or the effective length, of an oscillating connecting member</li> </ul>
29/10	<ul> <li>in which the transmission ratio is changed by directly acting on the intermittently driving members</li> </ul>
29/12	• between rotary driving and driven members (F16H 29/20, F16H 29/22 take precedence)
29/14	in which the transmission ratio is changed by adjustment of an otherwise stationary guide member for the intermittently-driving members
29/16	• • in which the transmission ratio is changed by adjustment of the distance between the axes of the rotary members
29/18	• • • in which the intermittently-driving members slide along approximately radial guides while rotating with one of the rotary members
29/20	<ul> <li>the intermittently-acting members being shaped as worms, screws, or racks</li> </ul>
20/22	• with automatic speed change

29/22

with automatic speed change

# 31/00 Other gearings with freewheeling members or other intermittently-driving members (F16H 21/00, F16H 23/00, F16H 25/00 take precedence; gearings involving the use of automatic changing-mechanisms, e.g. cyclically-actuated reversal gearings, see the appropriate groups)

# 33/00 Gearings based on repeated accumulation and delivery of energy

- Rotary transmissions with mechanical accumulators, e.g. weights, springs, intermittently-connected flywheels
- Gearings for conveying rotary motion with variable velocity ratio, in which self-regulation is sought
- 33/06 • based essentially on spring action (ratchet slip couplings F16D 7/04)
- 33/08 • based essentially on inertia
- 33/10 • • with gyroscopic action, e.g. comprising wobble-plates, oblique cranks
- 33/12 • • with a driving member connected differentially with both a driven member and an oscillatory member with large resistance to movement, e.g. Constantinesco gearing
- 33/14 • having orbital members influenced by regulating masses
- 33/16 • • which have their own free motion, or consist of fluid
- 33/18 • • of which the motion is constrained
- for interconversion, based essentially on inertia, of rotary motion and reciprocating or oscillating motion

# 35/00 Gearings or mechanisms with other special functional features

- for conveying rotary motion with cyclically-varying velocity ratio (speed-changing mechanisms operating cyclically, see the appropriate groups)
- Gearings designed to allow relative movement between supports thereof without ill effects (F16H 1/26, F16H 1/48 take precedence)
- for adjustment of members on moving parts from a stationary place
- Arrangements or devices for absorbing overload or preventing damage by overload (couplings for transmitting rotation F16D)
- 35/12 Transmitting mechanisms with delayed effect (vibration- or shock-dampers in general F16F)
- Mechanisms with only two stable positions, e.g. acting at definite angular positions
- Mechanisms for movements or movement relations conforming to mathematical formulae (devices in which computing operations are performed mechanically G06G 3/00)
- Turning devices for rotatable members, e.g. shafts (starting devices for internal-combustion engines F02N)
- 37/00 Combinations of mechanical gearings, notprovided for in groups F16H 1/00-F16H 35/00 (combinations of mechanical gearing with fluid clutches or fluid gearing F16H 47/00; applications of underdrives or overdrives in motor vehicles, combinations with differential gearings in motor vehicles B60K)
- comprising essentially only toothed or friction gearings

37/04	• • Combinations of toothed gearings only (F16H 37/06 takes precedence)	39/40	• • • Hydraulic differential gearings, e.g. having a rotary input housing with interconnected liquid
37/06	<ul> <li>with a plurality of driving or driven shafts; with arrangements for dividing torque between two or</li> </ul>	39/42	<ul><li>chambers for both outputs</li><li>pump and motor being of different types</li></ul>
	more intermediate shafts		
37/08	• • with differential gearing	41/00	Rotary fluid gearing of the hydrokinetic type (control
37/10	• • • at both ends of intermediate shafts		of exclusively fluid gearing F16H 61/38; rotary fluid
			couplings or clutches of the hydrokinetic type
37/12	<ul> <li>Gearings comprising primarily toothed or friction</li> </ul>		F16D 33/00) [5]
	gearing, links or levers, and cams, or members of at	41 /00	
	least two of these three types (F16H 21/14,	41/02	with pump and turbine connected by conduits or
	F16H 21/28, F16H 21/30 take precedence; toothed or		ducts
	friction gearing or cam gearing, with only an	41/04	<ul> <li>Combined pump-turbine units</li> </ul>
	additional lever or link, see the appropriate group for	41/22	<ul> <li>Gearing systems consisting of a plurality of</li> </ul>
	the main gearing)		hydrokinetic units operating alternatively, e.g.
37/14	<ul> <li>the movements of two or more independently-</li> </ul>		made effective or ineffective by filling or
3//14	moving members being combined into a single		emptying or by mechanical clutches
	movement	41/24	• Details
05/46			
37/16	<ul> <li>with a driving or driven member which both</li> </ul>	41/26	• • Shape of runner blades or channels with respect to
	rotates or oscillates on its axis and reciprocates		function
		41/28	<ul> <li>with respect to manufacture, e.g. blade attachment</li> </ul>
		41/30	<ul> <li>relating to venting, lubrication, cooling,</li> </ul>
Fluid gea	aring [3]		circulation of the cooling medium
o o		41/32	<ul> <li>Selection of working fluids (chemical aspects, see the</li> </ul>
39/00	Rotary fluid gearing using pumps and motors of the	41/32	relevant classes)
	volumetric type, i.e. passing a predetermined volume		relevant classes)
	of fluid per revolution (control of exclusively fluid	43/00	Other fluid gearing, e.g. with oscillating input or
	gearing F16H 61/38; fluid couplings or clutches with	43/00	
	pumping sets of volumetric type F16D 31/00;	40.400	output [2]
	application to lifting or pushing equipment B66F) [5]	43/02	<ul> <li>Fluid gearing actuated by pressure waves [2]</li> </ul>
39/01	Pneumatic gearing; Gearing working with		
33/01	subatmospheric pressure (pneumatic hammers	45/00	Combinations of fluid gearings for conveying rotary
			motion with couplings or clutches (F16H 41/22 takes
20/05	B25D 9/00) [2]		precedence; conjoint control of driveline clutches and
39/02	<ul> <li>with liquid motors at a distance from liquid pumps</li> </ul>		change-speed gearing in vehicles B60W 10/02,
39/04	<ul> <li>with liquid motor and pump combined in one unit</li> </ul>		B60W 10/10) [2]
39/06	<ul> <li>pump and motor being of the same type</li> </ul>		<b>N</b> T / . \
39/08	each with one main shaft and provided with		Note(s)
337 33	pistons reciprocating in cylinders		Clutches for varying working conditions in fluid torque-
39/10	• • • • with cylinders arranged around, and parallel		converters are regarded as a part of the latter.
33/10	or approximately parallel to, the main axis of	45/02	<ul> <li>with mechanical clutches for bridging a fluid gearing</li> </ul>
			of the hydrokinetic type (control of torque converter
	the gearing		lock-up clutches F16H 61/14)
39/12	<ul> <li>• • • with stationary cylinders</li> </ul>		lock-up clutches 1 1011 01/14)
39/14	<ul> <li>• • • with cylinders carried in rotary cylinder</li> </ul>	47/00	Combinations of mechanical gearing with fluid
	blocks or cylinder-bearing members	47700	clutches or fluid gearing (conjoint control of driveline
39/16	• • • with cylinders arranged perpendicular to the		
00, 00	main axis of the gearing		clutches and change-speed gearing in vehicles
39/18	• • • • the connections of the pistons being at the		B60W 10/02, B60W 10/10) [2]
33/10		47/02	<ul> <li>the fluid gearing being of the volumetric type</li> </ul>
20./20	outer ends of the cylinders	47/04	<ul> <li>the mechanical gearing being of the type with</li> </ul>
39/20	• • • • the connections of the pistons being at the		members having orbital motion
	inner ends of the cylinders	47/06	<ul> <li>the fluid gearing being of the hydrokinetic type</li> </ul>
39/22	<ul> <li>with liquid chambers shaped as bodies of</li> </ul>	47/07	using two or more power-transmitting fluid
	revolution concentric with the main axis of the	.,, 0,	circuits (F16H 47/10 takes precedence) [2]
	gearing	47/00	<ul> <li>the mechanical gearing being of the type with</li> </ul>
39/24	• • • with rotary displacement members, e.g.	47/08	
	provided with axially or radially movable		members having orbital motion
	vanes passing movable sealing members	47/10	• • using two or more power-transmitting fluid
39/26	• • • with liquid chambers not shaped as bodies of		circuits [2]
J3/20		47/12	<ul> <li>the members with orbital motion having vanes</li> </ul>
	revolution or shaped as bodies of revolution		interacting with the fluid [2]
	eccentric to the main axis of the gearing		
39/28	<ul> <li>• • • with liquid chambers formed in rotary</li> </ul>		
	members		
39/30	<ul> <li>• • with liquid chambers formed in stationary</li> </ul>	48/00	Differential gearings [6]

# 48/00 Differential gearings [6]

# Note(s)

Documents relating to transfer gears are classified both in group F16H 48/02and in groups F16H 48/06-F16H 48/20.

48/02 • Transfer gears for influencing drive between outputs **[6]** 

39/32

39/34

39/36

39/38

- • • with sliding vanes carried by the rotor

rotor on another shaft

• • • Displacement screw-pump type

• • • toothed-gear type

• in which a rotor on one shaft co-operates with a

48/04 • having unequal torque transfer between two outputs [6]

#### Note(s)

- 1. When classifying in groups F16H 48/06-F16H 48/20, classification is made in the last appropriate place.
- 2. When classifying in groups F16H 48/06-F16H 48/20, constructional features of differential gearings not identified by the classification according to Note (1), and which are considered to represent information of interest for search, may also be classified. Such non-obligatory classification should be given as "additional information".
- 48/06 with gears having orbital motion [6]
- 48/08 • with orbital conical gears [6]
- 48/10 • with orbital spur gears [6]
- 48/12 without gears having orbital motion [6]
- 48/14 • with cams **[6]**
- 48/16 • with freewheels **[6]**
- 48/18 • with fluid gearing **[6]**
- 48/20 Arrangements for suppressing or influencing the differential action, e.g. locking devices [6]
- 48/22 using friction clutches or brakes [6]
- 48/24 using positive clutches or brakes [6]
- 48/26 using fluid action, e.g. viscous clutches [6]
- 48/28 using self-locking gears [6]
- 48/30 using externally-actuatable locking devices [6]

#### 49/00 Other gearing

#### **Details of gearing or mechanisms**

- 51/00 Levers of gearing mechanisms (shafts, Bowden mechanisms, cranks, eccentrics, bearings, pivotal connections, crossheads, connecting-rods F16C; manipulating levers G05G)
- 51/02 adjustable
- 53/00 Cams or cam-followers, e.g. rollers for gearing mechanisms (shafts, Bowden mechanisms, cranks, eccentrics, bearings, pivotal connections, crossheads, connecting-rods F16C; cams specially adapted for reciprocating-piston liquid engines F03C 1/30)
- Single-track cams for single-revolution cycles; Camshafts with such cams
- 53/04 • Adjustable cams
- Cam-followers (F16H 53/08 takes precedence)
- Multi-track cams, e.g. for cycles consisting of several revolutions; Cam-followers specially adapted for such cams
- 55/00 Elements with teeth or friction surfaces for conveying motion; Worms, pulleys orsheaves for gearing mechanisms (of screw-and-nut gearing F16H 25/00; shafts, Bowden mechanisms, cranks, eccentrics, bearings, pivotal connections, crossheads, connecting-rods F16C; chains, belts F16G; pulley-blocks for lifting or hauling appliances B66D 3/04) [4]
- Toothed members; Worms
- • Use of materials; Use of treatments of toothed members or worms to affect their intrinsic material properties [3]
- 55/08 • Profiling [3]
- 55/10 Constructively simple tooth shapes, e.g. shaped as pins, as balls [3]

- • with body or rim assembled out of detachable parts [3]
- • Construction providing resilience or vibration-damping (F16H 55/06 takes precedence; resilient coupling of wheel or wheel-rim with shaft F16D 3/50, F16D 3/80) [3]
- 55/16 • relating to teeth only **[3]**
- 55/17 Toothed wheels (worm wheels F16H 55/22; chain wheels F16H 55/30) [3]
- 55/18 • Special devices for taking-up backlash
- 55/20 • for bevel gears
- • for transmissions with crossing shafts, especially worms, worm-gears (bevel gears, crown wheels, helical gears F16H 55/17)
- • Special devices for taking up backlash
- 55/26 • Racks
- 55/28 • Special devices for taking up backlash
- • Chain wheels (specially adapted for cycles B62M)
- Friction members (friction surfaces F16D 69/00)
- 55/34 Non-adjustable friction discs
- 55/36 Pulleys (with features essential for adjustment F16H 55/52)
- 55/38 • Means or measures for increasing adhesion (in general F16D 69/00)
- 55/40 • with spokes (F16H 55/48 takes precedence)
- 55/42 • Laminated pulleys
- 55/44 • Sheet-metal pulleys
- 55/46 • Split pulleys
- 55/48 • manufactured exclusively or in part of nonmetallic material, e.g. plastics (F16H 55/38, F16H 55/42, F16H 55/46 take precedence)
- • Features essential to V-belt pulleys [2]
- • Features essential to rope pulleys
- 55/52 • Pulleys or friction discs of adjustable construction
- 55/54 • of which the bearing parts are radially adjustable
- 55/56 • of which the bearing parts are relatively axially adjustable
- 57/00 General details of gearing (of fluid gearing F16H 39/00-F16H 43/00; of screw-and-nut gearing F16H 25/00; shafts, Bowden mechanisms, cranks, eccentrics, bearings, pivotal connections, crossheads, connecting-rods F16C)
- Gear-boxes; Mounting gearing therein
- Features relating to lubrication or cooling (control of lubrication or cooling in hydrostatic gearing F16H 61/4165) [1, 2010.01]
- 57/05 of chains (for conveyers B65G 45/08)
- of gearings with members having orbital motion
- • Braking arrangements
- Arrangements for adjusting or for taking-up backlash not provided for elsewhere [2]

## **Control of gearing conveying rotary motion [5]**

#### Note(s)

- Attention is drawn to the Notes following the title of subclass B60W.
- 2. In groups F16H 59/00-F16H 63/00, clutches positioned within a gearbox are considered as comprising part of the gearings.
- In groups F16H 59/00-F16H 63/00, the following terms or expressions are used with the meaning indicated:

- "final output element" means the final element which is moved to establish a gear ratio, i.e. which achieves the linking between two power transmission means, e.g. reverse idler gear, gear cluster, coupling sleeve, apply piston of a hydraulic clutch;
- "mechanism" means a kinematic chain consisting either of a single element or alternatively of a series of elements, the position of each point on the kinematic chain being derivable from the position of any other point on the chain, and therefore, for a given position of a point on one of the elements forming the kinematic chain there is only one position for each of the other points on the element or series of elements forming the kinematic chain;
- "final output mechanism" means the mechanism which includes the final output element;
- "actuating mechanism" means the mechanism, the movement of which causes the movement of another mechanism by being in mutual contact;
- "final actuating mechanism" means the mechanism actuating the final output mechanism.
- Combinations of features individually covered by group F16H 61/00 and one or both of groups F16H 59/00 and F16H 63/00 are classified in group F16H 61/00.
- 5. Combinations of features individually covered by groups F16H 59/00 and F16H 63/00 are classified in group F16H 63/00.
- 6. When classifying in groups F16H 59/00-F16H 63/00, control inputs or types of gearing which are not identified by the classification according to Notes (4) and (5), and which are considered to represent information of interest for search, may also be classified. Such non-obligatory classification should be given as "additional information", e.g. selected from subgroup F16H 61/66 relating to the type of gearing controlled or from group F16H 59/00 relating to control inputs.

# 59/00 Control inputs to change-speed- or reversinggearings for conveying rotary motion [5]

- Selector apparatus [5]
- • Ratio selector apparatus [5]
- 59/06 • the ratio being infinitely variable [5]
- • Range selector apparatus [5]
- 59/10 • comprising levers **[5]**
- 59/12 • comprising push button devices [5]
- Inputs being a function of torque or torque demand [5]
- 59/16 • Dynamometric measurement of torque [5]
- 59/18 dependent on the position of the accelerator pedal **[5]**
- 59/20 • Kickdown [5]
- 59/22 • Idle position **[5]**
- • dependent on the throttle opening [5]
- 59/26 dependent on pressure [5]
- 59/28 • Gasifier pressure in gas turbines [5]
- 59/30 • Intake manifold vacuum [5]
- 59/32 • Supercharger pressure in internal combustion engines [5]
- 59/34 dependent on fuel feed [5]
- Inputs being a function of speed [5]

- 59/38 • of gearing elements **[5]**
- 59/40 • Output shaft speed **[5]**
- 59/42 • Input shaft speed **[5]**
- 59/44 dependent on machine speed (F16H 59/46 takes precedence) [5]
- • dependent on a comparison between speeds [5]
- Inputs being a function of acceleration [5]
- 59/50 Inputs being a function of the status of the machine, e.g. position of doors or safety belts [5]
- 59/52 dependent on the weight of the machine, e.g. change in weight resulting from passengers boarding a bus [5]
- 59/54 dependent on signals from the brakes, e.g. parking brakes [5]
- 59/56 dependent on signals from the main clutch [5]
- 59/58 • dependent on signals from the steering [5]
- Inputs being a function of ambient conditions [5]
- 59/62 • Atmospheric pressure [5]
- 59/64 • Atmospheric temperature [5]
- • Road conditions, e.g. slope, slippery [5]
- Inputs being a function of gearing status [5]
- • dependent on the ratio established [5]
- 59/72 dependent on oil characteristics, e.g. temperature, viscosity [5]
- 59/74 Inputs being a function of engine parameters (F16H 59/14 takes precedence) [5]
- 59/76 • Number of cylinders operating [5]
- 59/78 • Temperature **[5]**

## 61/00 Control functions within change-speed- or reversinggearings for conveying rotary motion [5]

- characterised by the signals used [5]
- Smoothing ratio shift [5]
- 61/06 • by controlling rate of change of fluid pressure [5]
- 61/08 • Timing control [5]
- Regulating shift hysteresis [5]
- 61/12 Detecting malfunction or potential malfunction, e.g. fail safe (in control of hydrostatic gearing F16H 61/4192) [5, 2010.01]
- Control of torque converter lock-up clutches [5]
- 61/16 Inhibiting shift during unfavourable conditions (F16H 61/18 takes precedence) [5]
- Preventing unintentional or unsafe shift (constructional features of the final output mechanisms F16H 63/30) [5]
- Preventing gear creeping [5]
- Providing engine brake control [7]
- Locking (F16H 63/34 takes precedence) **[5]**
- Providing feel, e.g. to enable selection [5]
- Generation or transmission of movements for final actuating mechanisms [5]

#### Note(s)

- 1. The generation or transmission of movements comprising only the selector apparatus, is classified in group F16H 59/00.
- 2. The generation or transmission of movements, when part of the final output mechanisms, is classified in group F16H 63/00.
- • with at least one movement of the final actuating mechanism being caused by a non-mechanical force, e.g. power-assisted [5]
- 61/30 • Hydraulic motors therefor [5]
- 61/32 • Electric motors therefor [5]

61/34 • • comprising two mechanisms, one for the	61/438 • • • Control of forward-reverse switching, e.g.
preselection movement, and one for the shifting	control of the swash plate causing discharge
movement (F16H 61/36 takes precedence) [5]	in two directions (using a directional control
• • with at least one movement being transmitted by a	valve F16H 61/4061) <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/439 • • • • Control of the neutral position, e.g. by zero
cable [5] 61/38 • Control of exclusively fluid gearing [5]	61/439 • • • Control of the neutral position, e.g. by zero tilt rotation holding means (using a neutral
61/40 • hydrostatic (involving modification of the gearing	valve or a shutoff valve
F16H 39/02, F16H 39/04) <b>[5, 2010.01]</b>	F16H 61/4069) <b>[2010.01]</b>
61/4008 • • • Control of circuit pressure <b>[2010.01]</b>	61/44 • • • with more than one pump or motor unit in operation [5]
61/4017 • • • • Control of high pressure, e.g. avoiding excess pressure by a relief valve <b>[2010.01]</b>	61/444 • • • by changing the number of pump or motor
61/4026 • • • Control of low pressure <b>[2010.01]</b>	units in operation <b>[2010.01]</b>
61/4035 • • • Control of circuit flow <b>[2010.01]</b>	61/448 • • • Control circuits for tandem pumps or motors [2010.01]
61/4043 • • • Control of a bypass valve <b>[2010.01]</b>	61/452 • • • Selectively controlling multiple pumps or
61/4052 • • • by using a variable restriction, e.g. an orifice valve [2010.01]	motors, e.g. switching between series or
61/4061 • • Control related to directional control valves,	parallel [2010.01]
e.g. change-over valves, for crossing the	61/456 • • • • Control of the balance of torque or speed between pumps or motors (hydrostatic
feeding conduits (forward reverse switching by	differentials F16H 48/18) [2010.01]
using swash plate F16H 61/438) [2010.01] 61/4069 • • • Valves related to the control of neutral, e.g. shut	61/46 • • • Automatic regulation in accordance with output
off valves (zero tilt rotation holding means	requirements <b>[5, 2010.01]</b> 61/462 • • • for achieving a target speed ratio <b>[2010.01]</b>
F16H 61/439) [2010.01]	61/465 • • • • for achieving a target input speed <b>[2010.01]</b>
61/4078 • • • Fluid exchange between hydrostatic circuits and external sources or consumers [2010.01]	61/468 • • • for achieving a target input torque <b>[2010.01]</b>
61/4096 • • • with pressure accumulators [2010.01]	61/47 • • • for achieving a target output speed [2010.01]
61/4104 • • • • Flushing, e.g. by using flushing valves or by	61/472 • • • for achieving a target output
connection to exhaust [2010.01]	torque <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/475 • • • for achieving a target power, e.g. input
61/4131 • • • • Fluid exchange by aspiration from reservoirs, e.g. sump [2010.01]	power or output power [2010.01]
61/4139 • • • Replenishing or scavenging pumps, e.g.	61/478 • • • for preventing overload, e.g. high pressure
auxiliary charge pumps [2010.01]	limitation <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/48 • • hydrodynamic <b>[5]</b>
61/4148 · · · Open loop circuits [2010.01]	61/50 • • • controlled by changing the flow, force, or
61/4157 • • Control of braking, e.g. preventing pump over- speeding when motor acts as a pump [2010.01]	reaction of the liquid in the working circuit,
61/4165 • • • Control of cooling or lubricating <b>[2010.01]</b>	while maintaining a completely filled working circuit [5]
61/4174 • • • Control of venting, e.g. removing trapped	61/52 • • • by altering the position of blades [5]
air <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/4183 • • • Preventing or reducing vibrations or noise, e.g.	61/54 • • • • by means of axially-shiftable blade
avoiding cavitations [2010.01]	runners [5]
61/4192 • • Detecting malfunction or potential malfunction,	61/56 • • • • to change the blade angle [5] 61/58 • • • by change of the mechanical connection of,
e.g. fail safe <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/42 • • involving adjustment of a pump or motor with	or between, the runners [5]
adjustable output or capacity [5, 2010.01]	61/60 • • • • exclusively by the use of freewheel
61/421 • • • Motor capacity control by electro-hydraulic	clutches [5] 61/62 • • • • involving use of a speed-changing
control means, e.g. using solenoid valves [2010.01]	61/62 • • • • involving use of a speed-changing gearing or of a clutch in the connection
61/423 • • • Motor capacity control by fluid pressure	between runners (F16H 45/02,
control means [2010.01]	F16H 61/60 take precedence) [5]
61/425 • • • Motor capacity control by electric	61/64 • • • controlled by changing the amount of liquid in the working circuit [5]
actuators [2010.01] 61/427 • • • Motor capacity control by mechanical	• specially adapted for continuously variable gearings
control means, e.g. by levers or	(F16H 61/38 takes precedence; orbital toothed
pedals [2010.01]	gearings with a secondary drive in order to vary the speed continuously F16H 3/72) [2006.01]
61/431 • • • Pump capacity control by electro-hydraulic control means, e.g. using solenoid	61/662 • • with endless flexible members <b>[2006.01]</b>
valve <b>[2010.01]</b>	61/664 • • Friction gearings <b>[2006.01]</b>
61/433 • • • Pump capacity control by fluid pressure	61/68 • specially adapted for stepped gearings [2006.01]
control means <b>[2010.01]</b> 61/435 • • • • Pump capacity control by electric	61/682 • • with interruption of drive <b>[2006.01]</b> 61/684 • • without interruption of drive <b>[2006.01]</b>
actuators [2010.01]	61/686 • • • with orbital gears [2006.01]
61/437 • • • Pump capacity control by mechanical	61/688 • • • with two inputs, e.g. selection of one of two
control means, e.g. by levers or pedals [2010.01]	torque-flow paths by clutches <b>[2006.01]</b> 61/70 • specially adapted for change-speed gearing in group
peams [2010.01]	• specially adapted for change-speed gearing in group arrangement, i.e. with separate change-speed gear
	trains arranged in series, e.g. range or overdrive-type
	gearing arrangements [2006.01]

63/00	Control outputs to change-speed- or reversing- gearings for conveying rotary motion [5]	• • • • the final output mechanisms being simultaneously moved by the final actuating
63/02	• Final output mechanisms therefor; Actuating means for the final output mechanisms [5]	mechanism [5]  63/24  • each of the final output mechanisms being moved by only one of the various final actuating
63/04	• • a single final output mechanism being moved by a single final actuating mechanism [5]	mechanisms [5]
63/06	• • • the final output mechanism having an indefinite number of positions [5]	63/26 • • • some of the movements of the final output mechanisms being caused by another final output mechanism [5]
63/08	• • Multiple final output mechanisms being moved by a single common final actuating mechanism [5]	output mechanism [5] 63/28 • two or more final actuating mechanisms moving the same final output mechanism [5]
63/10	<ul> <li>the final actuating mechanism having a series of independent ways of movement, each way of movement being associated with only one final</li> </ul>	63/30 • • Constructional features of the final output mechanisms [5]
	output mechanism [5]	63/32 • • • Gear shifter yokes <b>[5]</b>
63/12	<ul> <li>• • • two or more ways of movement occurring</li> </ul>	63/34 • • • Locking or disabling mechanisms [5]
	simultaneously [5]	63/36 • • • • Interlocking devices [5]
63/14	<ul> <li>the final output mechanisms being successively</li> </ul>	63/38 • • • Detents [5]
	actuated by repeated movement of the final actuating mechanism [5]	• comprising signals other than signals for actuating the final output mechanisms <b>[5]</b>
63/16	• • • the final output mechanisms being successively	63/42 • • Ratio indicator devices [5]
	actuated by progressive movement of the final actuating mechanism [5]	63/44 • • Signals to the control unit of auxiliary gearing [5]
63/18	• • • the final actuating mechanism comprising	63/46 • • Signals to a clutch outside the gearbox <b>[5]</b>
03/10	cams [5]	63/48 • • Signals to a parking brake [5]
63/20	• • • with preselection and subsequent movement of each final output mechanism by movement of the final actuating mechanism in two different ways, e.g. guided by a shift gate [5]	63/50 • • Signals to an engine or motor [7]

# F16J PISTONS; CYLINDERS; PRESSURE VESSELS IN GENERAL; SEALINGS

## Note(s)

Attention is drawn to the following places:

A4/J 2//08	Pressure cookers
E04B 1/68	Sealing building joints
E05C 9/00	Multi-point fastening of wings in general
F01B	Machines or engines in general or of reciprocating type, e.g. cylinders peculiar to steam engines
	F01B 31/28
F02F 1/00	Cylinders for combustion engines
F02F 3/00	Pistons for combustion engines
F04D 29/08	Sealings of non-positive displacement pumps
F17B 1/04	Sealing devices for sliding parts of gas holders of variable capacity
F28F 9/04	Arrangements for sealing elements into header boxes or end plates of heat-exchangers.

## **Subclass index**

DIAPHRAGMS, BELLOWS, BELLOWS PISTONS; PISTON-RINGS3/00, 9/00
CYLINDERS, HOLLOW BODIES
PRESSURE VESSELS; COVERS
SEALINGS

- 1/00 Pistons; Trunk pistons; Plungers (bellows pistons F16J 3/06; piston-rings or seats therefor F16J 9/00; rotary pistons, e.g. for "Wankel" type engines, F01C; specific for combustion engines, i.e. constructed to withstand high temperature or modified for guiding, igniting, vaporising, or otherwise treating the charge, F02F; pistons specially adapted for reciprocating-piston liquid engines F03C 1/28; for pumps F04B; floats F16K 33/00)
- the use of particular materials (F16J 1/02 takes precedence) [3]
- 1/02 Bearing surfaces

- Resilient guiding parts, e.g. skirts, particularly for trunk pistons
- 1/06 • with separate expansion members; Espansion members
- 1/08 Constructional features providing for lubrication
- with means for guiding fluids (F16J 1/08 takes precedence) [3]
- 1/10 Connection to driving members
- 1/12 • with piston-rods, i.e. rigid connections
- 1/14  $\phantom{a}$   $\phantom{a}$  with connecting-rods, i.e. pivotal connections
- 1/16 • with gudgeon-pin; Gudgeon-pins

1/18	• • • • Securing of gudgeon-pins	13/02	Detachable closure members; Means for tightening
1/20	<ul> <li>with rolling contact, other than in ball or roller bearings</li> </ul>		closures (F16J 13/16, F16J 13/22 take precedence) [3]
1/22	• • with universal joint, e.g. ball-joint	13/04	<ul> <li>attached with a bridge member</li> </ul>
1/24	designed to give the piston some rotary movement	13/06	<ul> <li>attached only by clamps along the circumference</li> </ul>
-, <b>-</b> .	about its axis	13/08	attached by one or more members actuated to project behind a part or parts of the frame (similar).
3/00	<b>Diaphragms; Bellows; Bellows pistons</b> (connection of valves to inflatable elastic bodies B60C 29/00; bellows	13/10	constructions for doors or windows E05C 9/00)  • attached by means of a divided ring
	or the like used in instruments G12B 1/04; diaphragms	13/10	attached by wedging action by means of screw-
	for electromechanical transducers H04R 7/00)	13/12	thread, interrupted screw-thread, bayonet closure,
3/02	Diaphragms [2]		or the like
3/04	• Bellows [2]	13/14	<ul> <li>attached exclusively by spring action or elastic</li> </ul>
3/06	Bellows pistons [2]		action
7/00	Piston-rods, i.e. rods rigidly connected to the piston	13/16	• Pivoted closures (F16J 13/22 takes precedence) [3]
7,00	(connecting-rods or like links pivoted at both ends	13/18	pivoted directly on the frame
	F16C 7/00)	13/20	mounted by mobile fastening on swinging arms
0./00		13/22	<ul> <li>with movement parallel to the plane of the opening [3]</li> </ul>
9/00	Piston-rings, seats therefor; Ring sealings of similar construction in general (other sealings between pistons	13/24	<ul> <li>with safety devices, e.g. to prevent opening prior to</li> </ul>
	and cylinders F16J 3/06, F16J 15/16; tools for mounting or removing piston-rings or the like B25B; piston	13/24	pressure release [3]
	sealing arrangements on brake master cylinders	15/00	Sealings (sealing arrangements for vehicle windows,
	B60T 11/236) [2, 5]		windscreens, non-fixed roofs, doors, or similar devices
9/02	L-section rings		B60J 10/00; sealing or packing elements for container closures B65D 53/00; sealing arrangements in rotary-
9/04	Helical rings		piston machines or engines F01C 19/00; sealings in non-
9/06	<ul> <li>using separate springs expanding the rings; Springs</li> </ul>		positive-displacement machines or engines F01D 11/00;
0./00	therefor		arrangements of sealings in combustion engines
9/08 9/10	<ul><li>with expansion obtained by pressure of the medium</li><li>Special members for adjusting the rings</li></ul>		F02F 11/00; sealing arrangements in rotary-piston
9/10	<ul><li> Special members for adjusting the rings</li><li> Details</li></ul>		pumps F04C 27/00; sealing lead-in or lead-through insulators H01B 17/30) [5]
9/14	Joint-closures	15/02	<ul> <li>between relatively-stationary surfaces (F16J 15/46,</li> </ul>
9/16	• • obtained by stacking of rings	13/02	F16J 15/48 take precedence)
9/18	• • • with separate bridge-elements	15/04	<ul> <li>without packing between the surfaces, e.g. with</li> </ul>
9/20	Rings with special cross-section (L-section rings)		ground surfaces, with cutting edge
	F16J 9/02); Oil-scraping rings	15/06	with solid packing compressed between sealing
9/22	Rings for preventing wear of grooves or like	15/08	<ul><li>surfaces</li><li>with exclusively metal packing</li></ul>
9/24	<ul><li>seatings</li><li>Members preventing rotation of rings in grooves</li></ul>	15/00	• • • with non-metallic packing
9/24	<ul> <li>characterised by the use of particular materials [3]</li> </ul>	15/10	• • • with metal reinforcement or covering
9/28	• • of non-metals [3]	15/14	by means of granular or plastic material, or fluid
3720	or non-include [0]	15/16	<ul> <li>between relatively-moving surfaces (F16J 15/50,</li> </ul>
10/00	Engine or like cylinders (pressure vessels in general		F16J 15/52 take precedence; bellows pistons
	F16J 12/00; cylinders for engines or other apparatus of		F16J 3/06; piston-rings or ring sealings of similar
	particular kinds, <u>see</u> the appropriate subclasses, e.g. for combustion engines F02F); <b>Features of hollow, e.g.</b>		construction in general F16J 9/00; spindle sealings
	cylindrical, bodies in general [3]	15/18	for valves F16K 41/00) [2]  • with stuffing-boxes for elastic or plastic packings
10/02	Cylinders designed to receive moving pistons or	15/10	Packing materials therefor
	plungers [3]	15/22	• • • shaped as strands, ropes, threads, ribbons, or
10/04	• • Running faces; Liners [3]	15/24	the like  • • with radially or tangentially compressed
12/00	Pressure vessels in general (covers therefor	10/27	packing
	F16J 13/00; for particular applications, <u>see</u> the relevant subclasses, e.g. B01J, F17C, G21C) [3]	15/26	with stuffing-boxes for rigid sealing rings
	subclasses, e.g. D013, F17 C, G21C) [3]	15/28	• • with sealing rings made of metal
13/00	Covers or similar closure members for pressure	15/30	• • with sealing rings made of carbon
	vessels in general (for engine or like cylinders	15/32	<ul> <li>with elastic sealing lip</li> </ul>
	F16J 10/00; sealings F16J 15/02; covers for box-like	15/34	• • with slip-ring pressed against a more or less radial
	containers B65D 43/00; devices for securing or retaining closure members B65D 45/00; closures for containers		face on one member
	not otherwise provided for B65D 51/00; manholes,	15/36	• • • connected by a diaphragm to the other member
	covers for large containers B65D 90/10; gates or	15/38	• • • sealed by a packing [2]
	closures for large containers B65D 90/54; for vessels for	15/40	• • by means of fluid
	containing or storing compressed, liquefied or solidified	15/42 15/43	<ul><li>• kept in sealing position by centrifugal force</li><li>• kept in sealing position by magnetic force [6]</li></ul>
	gases F17C 13/06; steam boilers F22B)	15/43 15/44	Rept in sealing position by magnetic force [6]     Free-space packings
		10/44	י יכב-אחמרב המרעווקא

15/44 • Free-space packings15/447 • Labyrinth packings [3]

15/453 •	• • characterised by the use of particular materials [3]	15/50	<ul> <li>between relatively-movable members, by means of a sealing without relatively-moving surfaces, e.g. fluid-</li> </ul>
15/46 •	with packing ring expanded or pressed into place by		tight sealings for transmitting motion through a wall
	fluid pressure, e.g. inflatable packings (connection of valves to inflatable elastic bodies B60C 29/00; specially adapted for tube connections F16L)	15/52	<ul> <li>by means of sealing bellows or diaphragms (connection of valves to inflatable elastic bodies B60C 29/00)</li> </ul>
15/48 •	<ul> <li>influenced by the pressure within the member to</li> </ul>	15/53	<ul> <li>using magnetic means [6]</li> </ul>
	be sealed	15/54	<ul> <li>Other sealings for rotating shafts</li> </ul>
		15/56	<ul> <li>Other sealings for reciprocating rods</li> </ul>

# F16K VALVES; TAPS; COCKS; ACTUATING-FLOATS; DEVICES FOR VENTING OR AERATING

# Note(s)

- Attention is drawn to the Notes following the titles of class B81 and subclass B81B relating to "micro-structural devices" and "micro-structural systems".
- 2. Attention is drawn to Note (2) following the title of subclass G05D and also the subdivisions of that subclass, according to which pressure regulators and flow regulators, e.g. flow regulating valves with pressure compensator, even with the whole regulating system contained in a valve, operating with or without auxiliary power, are covered by groups G05D 16/00 or G05D 7/00, respectively. However, details of the valve parts, per se, are classified in the appropriate groups of this subclass.
- 3. Attention is drawn to the following places:

ention is draw	n to the following places	S:
		ety devices for pressure cookers
A47J 31/46	5Disp	pensing spouts, drain valves or like beverage-making apparatus
A61B 5/02	35Valv	ves specially adapted for measuring pressure in heart or blood vessels
	Hea	
		ves specially adapted for medical respiratory devices
		e connectors, tube couplings, valves or branch units specially adapted for medical use in general
		ves for respiratory apparatus
		ves for breathing masks or helmets
	Fire	
		zles, spray heads or other discharge apparatus for spraying or atomising
B60C 29/0		angements of tyre-inflating valves relative to tyres or wheel rims; Connection of valves to wheel
		s, tyres or other inflatable elastic bodies
B60G 17/0	48Valv	ves specially adapted for adjusting vehicle fluid-spring characteristics
		ves specially adapted for vehicle brake control systems
		icle power-assisted steering characterised by the type of valve used
		angement of inflating valves for floatable live-saving equipment
		tainer closures with discharging valves
		zles or valves specially adapted for aerosol containers
		ety valves for large containers
		es or closures on large containers
		w control devices for bottling liquids
		pensing, delivering or transferring liquids
E02B 8/00.	Deta	ails, e.g. valves, of barrages or weirs
E02B 13/0	2Clos	sures for irrigation conduits
E03B 9/02	Arra	angement of valves in hydrants
		shing valves for water-closets or urinals
		re arrangement in door closers
		re arrangements in drilling-fluid circulation systems
		ve arrangements for boreholes or wells
		king-fluid valves for controlling machines or engines in general or of positive-displacement type
		al actuators for controlling non-positive displacement machines or engines
		lically operated valves for machines or engines
		ottle valves for controlling combustion engines
		pellant feed valves for rocket-engines
	Cart	
F02M 59/4	6Valv	ves for fuel injection pumps
	Pum	
	Valv	
		e joints or quick-acting couplings with fluid cut-off means
		angement of valves in pipes
		ves specially adapted to prevent or minimise the effect of water hammer
		nching devices for pigs or moles
		ck valves for lubrication systems
		angement of valves in pressure vessels
		angement of safety valves on steam boilers
		olication of valves to automatic water-feed in boiler
F23L 13/00	)Valv	ves for air supply control to burners

F23Q 2/173	Valves for lighters with gaseous fuel and adjustable flame
F24C 3/12, F24C 5/16	Arrangement of valves on stoves or ranges
F24F	Air conditioning; Ventilation
	Disposition of fluid circulation valves in refrigeration machines
G05D	Controlling non-electric variables
G10B 3/06	-
G10D 9/04	Valves for other wind-actuated musical instruments.

#### **Subclass index**

CONSTRUCTIONAL TYPES Lift-valves, gate valves or sliding valves, taps, diaphragm cut-off apparatus	
Multiple-way valves	11/00
Other constructional types of cut-off apparatus, arrangements for cutting off	13/00
FUNCTIONAL TYPES	
Check valves; safety or equalising valves; arrangements for mixing fluids	15/00, 17/00, 11/00
Fluid-delivery valves; valves for preventing drip from nozzles	21/00, 23/00
For venting or aerating enclosures	
DETAILS OR GENERAL MEANS	
Handling or control	29/00, 31/00, 39/00, 43/00
Auxiliary means	
Safety	35/00, 37/00
Details: contact between valve members and seats, housings, floats, sealings	
Other details	
SUBJECT MATTER NOT PROVIDED FOR IN OTHER GROUPS OF THIS SUBCLASS	99/00

# **Constructional types**

#### Note(s)

In groups F16K 1/00-F16K 13/00, an initial seal breaking or final sealing movement which is different from the opening or closing movement of the valve is not considered in determining the movement to be classified.

- 1/00 Lift valves, i.e. cut-off apparatus with closure members having at least a component of their opening and closing motion perpendicular to the closing faces (diaphragm valves F16K 7/00)
- with screw-spindle (F16K 1/12-F16K 1/28 take precedence; actuating mechanisms with screwspindles F16K 31/50)
- with a cut-off member rigid with the spindle, e.g. main valves
- Special arrangements for improving the flow, e.g. special shape of passages or casings
- 1/08 • in which the spindle is perpendicular to the general direction of flow
- 1/10 • in which the spindle is inclined to the general direction of flow
- 1/12 with streamlined valve member around which the fluid flows when the valve is opened
- 1/14 with ball-shaped valve members (check valves F16K 15/04)
- 1/16 with pivoted closure members
- 1/18 • with pivoted discs or flaps
- 1/20 • with axis of rotation arranged externally of valve member
- 1/22 • with axis of rotation crossing the valve member, e.g. butterfly valves
- 1/226 • Shape or arrangement of the sealing
- 1/228 • • Movable sealing bodies
- with valve members that, on opening of the valve, are initially lifted from the seat and next are turned around an axis parallel to the seat
- 1/26 • Shape or arrangement of the sealing

- 1/28 • Movable sealing bodies
- 1/30 specially adapted for pressure containers
- 1/32 Details (details of more general applicability F16K 25/00-F16K 51/00)
- 1/34 Cutting-off parts (F16K 1/06, F16K 1/12, F16K 1/14, F16K 1/26 take precedence)
- 1/36 • Valve members (for double-seat valves F16K 1/44)
- 1/38 • of conical shape
- 1/40 • of helical shape
- 1/42 • Valve seats (for double-seat valves F16K 1/44)
- 1/44 • Details of seats or valve members of doubleseat valves
- 1/46 • Attachment of sealing rings
- 1/48 • Attaching valve members to valve-spindles [4]
- 1/50 Preventing rotation of valve members
- 1/52 Means for additional adjustment of the rate of flow
- Arrangements for modifying the way in which the rate of flow varies during the actuation of the valve
- 3/00 Gate valves or sliding valves, i.e. cut-off apparatus with closing members having a sliding movement along the seat for opening and closing (F16K 5/00 takes precedence; in barrages or weirs E02B 8/04)
- 3/02 with flat sealing faces; Packings therefor
- 3/03 • with a closure member in the form of an iris-diaphragm
- 3/04 • with pivoted closure members
- 3/06 • in the form of closure plates arranged between supply and discharge passages (F16K 3/10 takes precedence)
- 3/08 • with circular closure plates rotatable around their centres
- with special arrangements for separating the sealing faces or for pressing them together
- 3/12 • with wedge-shaped arrangements of sealing faces
- 3/14 • with special arrangements for separating the sealing faces or for pressing them together

3/16	• • with special arrangements for separating the sealing faces or for pressing them together	7/20	with a compressible solid closure member
	(F16K 3/10, F16K 3/14 take precedence)	11/00	Multiple-way valves, e.g. mixing valves; Pipe fittings
3/18	<ul> <li>• by movement of the closure members</li> </ul>		incorporating such valves; Arrangement of valves
3/20	<ul> <li>• by movement of the seats</li> </ul>	44.00	and flow lines specially adapted for mixing fluid [4]
3/22	<ul> <li>with sealing faces shaped as surfaces of solids of</li> </ul>	11/02	<ul> <li>with all movable sealing faces moving as one unit</li> </ul>
	revolution (F16K 13/02 takes precedence; with	11/04	<ul> <li>comprising only lift valves</li> </ul>
	resilient valve members F16K 3/28)	11/044	<u> </u>
3/24	<ul> <li>with cylindrical valve members</li> </ul>		between valve seats [4]
3/26	• • • with fluid passages in the valve member	11/048	<ul> <li>• with valve seats positioned between movable</li> </ul>
3/28	with resilient valve members		valve members [4]
3/30	• Details	11/052	<ul> <li>• with pivoted closure members, e.g. butterfly</li> </ul>
3/312	• • Line blinds		valves [4]
	Forms or constructions of slides; Attachment of	11/056	<ul> <li>• with ball-shaped valve members [4]</li> </ul>
3/314	the slide to the spindle	11/06	<ul> <li>comprising only sliding valves</li> </ul>
3/316	Guiding of the slide	11/065	<ul> <li>• with linearly sliding closure members [4]</li> </ul>
	Means for additional adjustment of the rate of	11/07	• • • • with cylindrical slides [4]
3/32	flow	11/072	• • • with pivoted closure members [4]
2/24			• • • • with flat sealing faces [4]
3/34	Arrangements for modifying the way in which the  rote of flow varies during the actuation of the		• • • with sealing faces shaped as surfaces of
	rate of flow varies during the actuation of the valve	11/0/0	solids of revolution [4]
2/20		11/079	• • • with pivoted and linearly movable closure
3/36	Features relating to lubrication	11/0/0	members [4]
5/00	Taps or cocks comprising only cut-off apparatus	11/08	
3/00	having at least one of the sealing faces shaped as a		• • comprising only taps or cocks
	more or less complete surface of a solid of revolution,	11/083	1 1 0
	the opening and closing movement being	11/085	1 0
	<b>predominantly rotary</b> (taps of the lift-valve type	11/087	
	F16K 1/00)	11/10	<ul> <li>with two or more closure members not moving as a</li> </ul>
5/02	<ul> <li>with plugs having conical surfaces; Packings therefor</li> </ul>		unit
5/04	<ul> <li>with plugs having cylindrical surfaces; Packings</li> </ul>	11/12	<ul> <li>with one plug turning in another</li> </ul>
	therefor	11/14	operated by one actuating member, e.g. a handle
5/06	<ul> <li>with plugs having spherical surfaces; Packings</li> </ul>	11/16	(with one plug turning in another F16K 11/12)
	therefor	11/16	• • • which only slides, or only turns, or only swings
5/08	<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>	11/10	<ul><li>in one plane</li><li>with separate operating movements for separate</li></ul>
5/10	<ul> <li>Means for additional adjustment of the rate of</li> </ul>	11/18	closure members
	flow	11/20	operated by separate actuating members (with one
5/12	Arrangements for modifying the way in which the	11/20	plug turning in another F16K 11/12)
	rate of flow varies during the actuation of the	11/22	<ul> <li>• with an actuating member for each valve, e.g.</li> </ul>
F /1 4	valve	,	interconnected to form multiple-way valves
5/14	<ul> <li>Special arrangements for separating the sealing faces or for pressing them together</li> </ul>	11/24	• • • with an electromagnetically-operated valve, e.g.
5/16	• • for plugs with conical surfaces		for washing machines
	for plugs with cylindrical surfaces		
5/18		13/00	Other constructional types of cut-off apparatus
5/20	• • • for plugs with spherical surfaces		(means for plugging pipes or hoses F16L 55/10);
5/22	<ul> <li>Features relating to lubrication</li> </ul>		Arrangements for cutting-off [4]
7/00	Diaphragm cut-off apparatus, e.g. with a member	13/02	• with both sealing faces shaped as small segments of a
7700	deformed, but not moved bodily, to close the passage		cylinder and the moving member pivotally mounted
	(container gates or closures operating by deformation of	13/08	<ul> <li>Arrangements for cutting-off [4]</li> </ul>
	flexible walls B65D 90/56; means for plugging pipes or	13/10	<ul> <li>by means of liquid or granular medium [4]</li> </ul>
	hoses F16L 55/10)		
7/02	with tubular diaphragm		1.
7/04	constrictable by external radial force	<u>Function</u>	ial types
7/06	by means of a screw-spindle, cam, or other	15/00	Check valves (valves specially adapted for inflatable
	mechanical means		balls A63B 41/00)
7/07	• • • by means of fluid pressure	15/02	with guided rigid valve members
7/08	constrictable by twisting	15/03	with a hinged closure member
7/10	with inflatable member	15/04	• shaped as balls
7/10	with flat, dished, or bowl-shaped diaphragm	15/04	with guided stems
7/12	arranged to be deformed against a flat seat	15/08	shaped as rings
7/16	• the diaphragm being mechanically actuated, e.g. by screw-spindle or cam	15/10	<ul> <li>• integral with, or rigidly fixed to, a common valve plate</li> </ul>
7/17	• • the diaphragm being actuated by fluid pressure	15/12	• • • Springs for ring valves [3]
7/18	<ul> <li>with diaphragm secured at one side only, e.g. to be</li> </ul>	15/14	with flexible valve members
	laid on the seat by rolling action	15/16	with tongue-shaped laminae
	-	-,	O 1.5.1

15/18	<ul> <li>with actuating mechanism; Combined check valves</li> </ul>	21/14	• • with special means for preventing the self-closing
15 /20	and actuated valves	21/16	• closing after a predetermined quantity of fluid has
15/20	<ul> <li>specially designed for inflatable bodies, e.g. tyres (connecting valves to inflatable elastic bodies</li> </ul>	21/18	<ul><li>been delivered (F16K 21/10 takes precedence)</li><li>closed when a rising liquid reaches a</li></ul>
	B60C 29/00)	21/10	predetermined level (float-actuated valves F16K 31/18)
17/00	<b>Safety valves; Equalising valves</b> (pressure relief devices for aerosol containers B65D 83/70)	21/20	• • by means making use of air-suction through an opening closed by the rising liquid
17/02	<ul> <li>opening on surplus pressure on one side; closing on insufficient pressure on one side (check valves</li> </ul>	23/00	Valves for preventing drip from nozzles
17/04	F16K 15/00)	24/00	Davices a g valves for venting or seveting
17/04 17/06	<ul><li>spring-loaded</li><li>with special arrangements for adjusting the</li></ul>	24/00	<b>Devices, e.g. valves, for venting or aerating enclosures</b> (equalising valves F16K 17/00; arrangement
	opening pressure		or mounting in pipes or pipe systems F16L 55/07; venting or aerating as an additional function of steam
17/08	• • with special arrangements for providing a large discharge passage		traps or like apparatus F16T; ventilation of rooms, vehicles, <u>see</u> the appropriate subclass, e.g. F24F) [2]
17/10	• with auxiliary valve for fluid operation of the main valve	24/02	• the enclosure being itself a valve, tap, or cock [2]
17/12	• weight-loaded	24/04	• for venting only (F16K 24/02 takes precedence) [2]
17/12	weight-loaded     with fracturing member	24/06	• for aerating only (F16K 24/02 takes precedence) [2]
17/14	• with fracturing diaphragm		
17/164	and remaining closed after return of the normal	D . 11	
177101	pressure	<u>Details</u>	
17/168	combined with manually-controlled valves, e.g. a valve combined with a safety valve		Note(s)
17/18	opening on surplus pressure on either side		Details not provided for in groups F16K 25/00-
17/19	Equalising valves predominantly for tanks		F16K 51/00 are classified in groups F16K 1/00- F16K 24/00.
17/192	<ul> <li>• with closure member in the form of a movable</li> </ul>		F10K 24/00.
17/132	liquid column	25/00	Details relating to contact between valve members
17/194	• • weight-loaded		and seats (movement of valve members other than for
17/196	• • • spring-loaded		opening and closing F16K 29/00; sealing constructions,
17/20	<ul> <li>Excess-flow valves (actuated in consequence of</li> </ul>		<u>see</u> the appropriate groups according to the type of valve)
	shock or similar extraneous influence F16K 17/36)	25/02	Arrangements using fluid issuing from valve
17/22	<ul> <li>actuated by the difference of pressure between two places in the flow line</li> </ul>		members or seats
17/24	acting directly on the cutting-off member	25/04	<ul> <li>Arrangements for preventing erosion, not otherwise provided for</li> </ul>
17/26	• • • operating in either direction		provided for
17/28	• • • operating in one direction only	27/00	Construction of housings (methods for welding
17/30	• • • • spring-loaded		housings B23K); Use of materials therefor
17/32	<ul> <li>acting on a servo-mechanism or on a catch- releasing mechanism</li> </ul>	27/02	<ul> <li>of lift valves (for reducing the flow resistance of screw-spindle lift-valves F16K 1/06)</li> </ul>
17/34	• • in which the flow-energy of the flowing medium	27/04	<ul> <li>of sliding valves</li> </ul>
	actuates the closing mechanism	27/06	<ul> <li>of taps or cocks</li> </ul>
17/36	<ul> <li>actuated in consequence of extraneous circumstances,</li> </ul>	27/07	<ul> <li>of cutting-off parts of tanks, e.g. tank-cars [4]</li> </ul>
45/00	e.g. shock, change of position	27/08	Guiding yokes for spindles; Means for closing
17/38	• of excessive temperature	27/10	housings; Dust caps, e.g. for tyre valves
17/40	<ul> <li>with fracturing member, e.g. fracturing diaphragm, fusible joint (valves with fracturing member opening</li> </ul>	27/10	Welded housings
	on surplus pressure on one side F16K 17/14)	27/12	<ul> <li>Covers for housings</li> </ul>
17/42	<ul> <li>Valves preventing penetration of air in the outlet of containers for liquids</li> </ul>	29/00	Arrangements for movement of valve members other than for opening or closing the valve, e.g. for
21/00	Fluid-delivery valves (specially adapted for aerosol	20.702	grinding-in, for preventing sticking
21/00	containers B65D 83/44; for liquid handling B67D; for	29/02	providing for continuous motion
	flushing devices for water-closets or the like E03D)	31/00	Operating means; Releasing devices
21/02	providing a continuous small flow	31/02	<ul> <li>electric; magnetic</li> </ul>
21/04	Self-closing valves, i.e. closing automatically after     operation	31/04	• • using a motor
21/06	<ul><li>operation</li><li>in which the closing movement, either retarded or</li></ul>	31/05	<ul> <li>• specially adapted for operating hand-operated valves or for combined motor and hand</li> </ul>
	not, starts immediately after opening		operation
21/08	• • • with ball-shaped closing members	31/06	using a magnet
21/10	• • • with hydraulic brake cylinder acting on the	31/08	using a permanent magnet
	closure member	31/10	• • • with additional mechanism between armature
21/12	• • with hydraulically-operated opening means;		and closure member
	with arrangements for pressure relief before opening	31/11	• • • • with additional hand operating means [2]

31/60 • • Handles

31/12	•	actuated by fluid (fluid-actuated check valves F16K 15/00; fluid-actuated safety valves	31/62	• • Pedals or like operating members, e.g. actuated by knee or hip
		F16K 17/00)	31/64	<ul> <li>responsive to temperature variation (dependant on</li> </ul>
31/122	•	• the fluid acting on a piston (F16K 31/143, F16K 31/163, F16K 31/363, F16K 31/383 take		excessive temperature F16K 17/38; control of fire-fighting equipment A62C 37/00; devices for
21/124		precedence) [2]		preventing bursting of water pipes by freezing E03B 7/10) [4]
		• servo actuated [2]	21 /66	
31/126	•	• the fluid acting on a diaphragm, bellows, or the like (F16K 31/145, F16K 31/165, F16K 31/365, F16K 31/285 take precedence) [2]	31/66 31/68	<ul> <li>electrically or magnetically actuated, e.g. by magnets with variable magnetic characteristics [4]</li> <li>actuated by fluid pressure or volumetric variation</li> </ul>
31/128		F16K 31/385 take precedence) [2]  • servo actuated [2]	31/00	in a confined chamber [4]
31/14		for mounting on, or in combination with, hand- actuated valves	31/70	mechanically actuated, e.g. by a bimetallic strip [4]
31/143		the fluid acting on a piston	31/72	Operating means or releasing devices specifically
		the fluid acting on a diaphragm		adapted to enhance the speed of valve response [4]
31/16	•	• with a mechanism, other than pulling- or pushing-	33/00	Floats for actuation of valves or other apparatus
		rod, between fluid motor and closure member (with float F16K 31/18)	35/00	Means to prevent accidental or unauthorised
31/163		<ul> <li>the fluid acting on a piston</li> </ul>		actuation
31/165		the fluid acting on a diaphragm	35/02	<ul> <li>to be locked or disconnected by means of a push or</li> </ul>
31/18	•	• actuated by a float (floats F16K 33/00; float-		pull
		actuated valves in steam-traps F16T 1/20, in	35/04	<ul> <li>yieldingly resisting the actuation</li> </ul>
31/20		<ul><li>boilers F22D 5/08)</li><li>actuating a lift valve</li></ul>	35/06	• using a removable actuating or locking member, e.g.
31/22		<ul> <li>• with the float rigidly connected to the valve</li> </ul>	DE (00	a key (F16K 35/10, F16K 35/12 take precedence)
31/24		• • with a transmission with parts linked	35/08	<ul> <li>requiring setting according to a code, e.g. permutation locks</li> </ul>
		together from a single float to a single valve	35/10	with locking caps or locking bars
31/26	•	• • • with the valve guided for rectilinear	35/12	with sealing wire
		movement and the float attached to a	35/14	<ul> <li>interlocking two or more valves</li> </ul>
		pivoted arm	35/16	with locking member actuated by magnet
31/28		• • with two or more floats actuating one valve		
31/30		actuating a gate valve or sliding valve	37/00	Special means in or on valves or other cut-off
31/32 31/34		<ul><li> actuating a tap or cock</li><li> acting on pilot valve controlling the cut-off</li></ul>		apparatus for indicating or recording operation thereof, or for enabling an alarm to be given
		apparatus		
31/36	•	• in which fluid from the conduit is constantly	39/00	Devices for relieving the pressure on the sealing faces
		supplied to the fluid motor	39/02	• for lift valves
31/363	•	• the fluid acting on a piston (F16K 31/38 takes	39/04	• for sliding valves
21 /205		precedence)	39/06	• for taps or cocks
31/365		• • the fluid acting on a diaphragm	41/00	Spindle sealings
31/30	٠	<ul> <li>in which the fluid works directly on both sides of the fluid motor, one side being connected by</li> </ul>	41/02	• with stuffing-box
		means of a restricted passage and the motor	41/04	with at least one ring of rubber or like material
		being actuated by operating a discharge from	41 /00	between spindle and housing
21/202		that side (F16K 31/40 takes precedence)	41/06	<ul> <li>with at least one ring attached to both spindle and housing</li> </ul>
31/383		<ul><li>• the fluid acting on a piston</li><li>• the fluid acting on a diaphragm</li></ul>	41/08	with at least one ring provided with axially-
31/385 31/40		with electrically-actuated member in the	41/00	protruding peripheral closing-lip
31/40	•	discharge of the motor	41/10	with diaphragm, e.g. shaped as bellows or tube
31/42		<ul> <li>by means of electrically-actuated members in the</li> </ul>	41/12	with approximately flat diaphragm
317 <b>12</b>		supply or discharge conduits of the fluid motor	41/14	<ul> <li>with conical flange on the spindle which co-operates</li> </ul>
		(F16K 31/40 takes precedence)		with a conical surface in the housing
31/44		Mechanical actuating means	41/16	• with a flange on the spindle which rests on a sealing
31/46		for remote operation	44 /40	ring
31/48		<ul> <li>actuated by mechanical timing-device, e.g. with dash-pot (self-closing valves F16K 21/16)</li> </ul>	41/18	<ul> <li>sealing only when the closure member is in the opened position</li> </ul>
31/50		with screw-spindle	43/00	Auxiliary closure means in valves, which in case of
31/52		with crank, eccentric, or cam	.5, 00	repair, e.g. rewashering, of the valve, can take over
31/524		• • with a cam		the function of the normal closure means; Devices for
31/528		• • with pin and slot		temporary replacement of parts of valves for the
31/53		with toothed gearing		same purpose
31/54		• • with pinion and rack	47/00	Means in valves for absorbing fluid energy (for pipes
31/56	•	<ul> <li>without stable intermediate position, e.g. with snap action</li> </ul>		F16L 55/00)
31/58	•	comprising a movable discharge-nozzle	47/02	<ul> <li>for preventing water-hammer or noise</li> </ul>
31/60		Handles		

47/04 47/06	<ul> <li>for decreasing pressure, the throttle being incorporated in the closure member</li> <li>with a throttle in the form of a helical channel</li> </ul>	49/00	<b>Means in or on valves for heating or cooling</b> (for pipes F16L 53/00; thermal insulation in connection with pipes or pipe systems F16L 59/16)
47/08	<ul> <li>for decreasing pressure and having a throttling member separate from the closure member</li> </ul>	51/00	Other details not peculiar to particular types of
47/10	<ul> <li>in which the medium in one direction must flow through the throttling channel, and in the other direction may flow through a much wider channel</li> </ul>	51/02	<ul><li>valves or cut-off apparatus</li><li>specially adapted for high-vacuum installations [2]</li></ul>
47/12 47/14	<ul> <li>parallel to the throttling channel</li> <li>the throttling channel being of helical form</li> <li>the throttling member being a perforated membrane</li> </ul>	99/00	Subject matter not provided for in other groups of this subclass [2006.01]
47/16	<ul> <li>the throttling member being a cone</li> </ul>		

#### PIPES; JOINTS OR FITTINGS FOR PIPES; SUPPORTS FOR PIPES, CABLES OR PROTECTIVE TUBING; MEANS F16L FOR THERMAL INSULATION IN GENERAL

### Note(s)

2.

- In this subclass, the following terms are used with the meanings indicated:
  - "pipe" means a conduit of closed cross-section, which is specially adapted to convey fluids, materials or objects; "hose" means a pipe, as defined above, which has flexibility as an essential characteristic.

owing places:
Tube connectors, tube couplings or branch units, specially adapted for medical use
Perforated pipes
Pipe-laying vessels
Adaptation of hose constructions for refuelling aircraft during flight
Arrangements of hoses in apparatus for transferring liquids, e.g. fuel, from bulk to vehicles or
portable containers
Fastening of pipes or cables to bridges
Water supply installations
Means for connecting water-closet bowls to the flushing pipe
Siphons for water-closets
Pipes or fittings specially adapted to sewers
Down pipes for roof drainage; Clamping means therefor
Vertical ducts, channels in buildings, e.g. chimneys
Air ducts for ventilation of mines or tunnels; Connections therefor
Suspension devices for tubes or the like in mines or tunnels
Gas flow silencers or exhaust apparatus for machines or engines
Conduits, junctions for lubrication systems
Thermal insulation of vessels not under pressure for storing liquified or solidified gases, e.g. Dewar
flask
Water tubes of steam boilers
Joints, connections for chimneys or flues
Connecting circulation pipes to heaters
Arrangements for sealing elements into header boxes or end plates of heat-exchangers
Structural association of coolant tubes with headers or other pipes in nuclear reactors
Protective tubing or conduits for electric cables
Installations of electric cables or lines on walls, floors or ceilings

### **Subclass index**

LAYING OR RECLAIMING PIPES	1/00
SUPPORTING	
PIPES	9/00, 11/00
PIPE JOINTS	
Constructional kinds	
non-disconnectable	13/00
screw-threaded	15/00
with separate joints: pressing member; sleeve or socket; flanged joints	19/00, 21/00, 23/00
bends or siphons	43/00
other joints	25/00
Functional kinds	
with self-tightening sealings	17/00
adjustable or allowing movement	27/00
with fluid cut-off means	29/00

H02G 3/36.....Installations of electric cables or lines in walls, floors or ceilings

of quick-acting type	37/00
for double-walled or multi-channel pipes	39/00
branching pipes, joining pipes to walls	41/00
special for hoses	31/00, 33/00, 35/00
special for pipes: of plastics; of brittle material	47/00, 49/00
PIPING UNITS	
Cleaning features	45/00
Compensation devices	51/00
Heating or cooling	53/00
Accessories	55/00
PROTECTION: AGAINST DAMAGE; CORROSION OR INCRUSTATION; THERMAL II	NSULATION57/00, 58/00, 59/00

- 1/00 Laying or reclaiming pipes; Repairing or joining pipes on or under water (soldering or welding B23K; lifting-gear and load-engaging elements B66; hydraulic installations, soil drainage E02B; excavations or underwater constructions E02D; machines for digging trenches in combination with pipe-assembly E02F; laying sewer pipes E03F 3/06; in earth boreholes or wells E21B; tunnelling E21D; laying electric, or combined optical and electric, cables H02G; making special pipe joints, see the relevant groups for the joints) [2, 5, 6]
- 1/024 Laying or reclaiming pipes on land, e.g. above the ground (F16L 1/12 takes precedence) [5]
- 1/026 • in or on a frozen surface [6]
- 1/028 • in the ground (F16L 1/026 takes precedence) **[5, 6]**
- 1/032 • the pipes being continuous (F16L 1/038 takes precedence) **[5, 6]**
- 1/036 • the pipes being composed of sections of short length (F16L 1/038 takes precedence) [5, 6]
- 1/038 • the pipes being made in situ [6]
- 1/06 • Accessories therefor, e.g. anchors [5]
- 1/09 • for bringing two tubular members closer to each other **[6]**
- 1/10 • for aligning **[5]**
- 1/11 • for the detection or protection of pipes in the ground **[6]**
- 1/12 Laying or reclaiming pipes on or under water (buoyant hoses F16L 11/133) [5]
- 1/14 • between the surface and the bottom [5]
- 1/15 • vertically **[6]**
- 1/16 • on the bottom **[5]**
- 1/18 • the pipes being S- or J-shaped and under tension during laying [5]
- 1/19 • the pipes being J-shaped **[6]**
- 1/20 Accessories therefor, e.g. floats, weights (buoys B63B 22/00) [5]
- 1/225 • Stingers [6]
- 1/23 • Pipe tensioning apparatus **[6]**
- 1/235 • Apparatus for controlling the pipe during laying  $[\mathbf{6}]$
- 1/24 • Floats; Weights **[5]**
- 1/26 Repairing or joining pipes on or under water (buoyant hoses F16L 11/133; joints <u>per se</u> F16L 13/00-F16L 49/00) **[5]**
- 3/00 Supports for pipes, cables or protective tubing, e.g. hangers, holders, clamps, cleats, clips, brackets (anchors for holding pipes on or under the ground F16L 1/06; noise absorbers in the form of specially adapted hangers or supports F16L 55/035; arrangements specially adapted for supporting insulated bodies F16L 59/12) [5, 7]

- for supporting or guiding the pipes, cables or protective tubing, between relatively movable points, e.g. movable channels (hauling- or hoisting-chains with arrangements for holding electric cables, hoses or the like F16G 13/16) [5]
- 3/015 using articulated- or supple-guiding elements (arrangements for cranes of means for transmitting pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power to movable parts or devices B66C 13/12) [6]
- partly surrounding the pipes, cables or protective tubing (bands or chains F16L 3/14)
- 3/04 • and pressing it against a wall or other support
- 3/06 • with supports for wires
- 3/08 substantially surrounding the pipe, cable or protective tubing
- 3/10 divided, i.e. with two members engaging the pipe, cable or protective tubing
- 3/11 • and hanging from a pendant (F16L 3/14 takes precedence) [5]
- 3/12 comprising a member substantially surrounding the pipe, cable or protective tubing
- 3/123 • and extending along the attachment surface [5]
- 3/127 • and extending away from the attachment surface **[5]**
- 3/13 • and engaging it by snap action [5]
- 3/133 • and hanging from a pendant (F16L 3/14 takes precedence) [5]
- 3/137 • and consisting of a flexible band [5]
- 3/14 Hangers in the form of bands or chains
- with special provision allowing movement of the pipe (F16L 3/01 takes precedence; supporting pipes or cables inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00) [5]
- 3/18 • allowing movement in axial direction
- 3/20 • allowing movement in transverse direction
- 3/202 • the transverse movement being converted to a rotational movement (F16L 3/215 takes precedence) [6]
- 3/205 • having supporting springs [5]
- 3/21 • providing constant supporting spring force [5]
- 3/215 • the movement being hydraulically or electrically controlled [5]
- 3/217 • hydraulically **[6]**
- specially adapted for supporting a number of parallel pipes at intervals [6]
- each support having one transverse base for supporting the pipes (F16L 3/23, F16L 3/237 take precedence) [6]
- 3/227 • each pipe being supported by a separate element fastened to the base **[6]**

3/23	• • for a bundle of pipes or a plurality of pipes placed side by side in contact with each other	9/18	• Double-walled pipes; Multi-channel pipes or pipe assemblies (joints therefor F16L 39/00)
	(F16L 3/237 takes precedence) <b>[6]</b>	9/19	<ul> <li>Multi-channel pipes or pipe assemblies [4]</li> </ul>
3/233 3/237	<ul><li>• by means of a flexible band [6]</li><li>• for two pipes [6]</li></ul>	9/21	<ul> <li>made of sound-absorbing materials or with sound- absorbing structure [7]</li> </ul>
3/24	with special member for attachment to profiled girders	9/22	Pipes composed of a plurality of segments
3/26	<ul> <li>specially adapted for supporting the pipes all along their length, e.g. pipe channels or ducts [6]</li> </ul>	11/00	<b>Hoses, i.e. flexible pipes</b> (hose-like supports for pipes, cables or protective tubing, between relatively movable points F16L 3/01; suction-cleaner hoses A47L 9/24) [5]
5/00	Devices for use where pipes, cables or protective	11/02	<ul> <li>made of fibres or threads, e.g. of textile</li> </ul>
	tubing pass through walls or partitions (installations	11/04	<ul> <li>made of rubber or flexible plastics</li> </ul>
	of electric cables or lines through walls, floors or	11/06	• • with homogeneous wall (F16L 11/11 takes
5/02	ceilings H02G 3/22) • Sealing	11 /00	precedence) [2]
3, 02	<u> </u>	11/08	• • with reinforcements embedded in the wall (F16L 11/11 takes precedence) [2]
	Note(s)	11/10	<ul> <li>with reinforcements not embedded in the wall</li> </ul>
	Group F16L 5/14 takes precedence over groups F16L 5/04-F16L 5/12.		(F16L 11/11 takes precedence) [2]
5/04	• to form a firebreak device [6]	11/11	<ul> <li>with corrugated wall [2]</li> </ul>
		11/112	• • having reinforcements embedded in the wall <b>[5]</b>
5/06	<ul> <li>by means of a swivel nut compressing a ring or sleeve [6]</li> </ul>	11/115	<ul> <li>having reinforcements not embedded in the wall [5]</li> </ul>
5/08	<ul> <li>by means of axial screws compressing a ring or sleeve [6]</li> </ul>	11/118	<ul> <li>having arrangements for particular purposes,</li> <li>e.g. electrically conducting [5]</li> </ul>
5/10	<ul> <li>• by using sealing rings or sleeves only [6]</li> </ul>	11/12	<ul> <li>with arrangements for particular purposes, e.g.</li> </ul>
5/12	• • the pipe being cut in two pieces [6]	11/12	specially profiled, with protecting layer, heated,
5/14	• • for double-walled or multi-channel pipes [6]		electrically conducting (F16L 11/11 takes precedence) [2]
7/00	Supporting pipes or cables inside other pipes or	11/127	• • electrically conducting [5]
	sleeves, e.g. for enabling pipes or cables to be		
	inserted or withdrawn from under roads or railways	11/133	• • • buoyant [5]
	without interruption of traffic (sleeves for supporting	11/14	• made of rigid material, e.g. metal or hard plastics
	pipes, cables or protective tubing, between relatively	11/15	• • corrugated (F16L 11/16 takes precedence) [5]
	movable points F16L 3/01) [5]	11/16	<ul> <li>wound from profiled strips or bands</li> </ul>
7/02	<ul> <li>and sealing the pipes or cables inside the other pipes, cables or sleeves [6]</li> </ul>	11/18	<ul> <li>Articulated hoses, e.g. composed of a series of rings</li> </ul>
		11/20	• Double-walled hoses [5]
<u>Pipes</u>		11/22	• Multi-channel hoses [5]
9/00	Rigid pipes	11/24	<ul> <li>wound from strips or bands (F16L 11/16 takes precedence) [5]</li> </ul>
9/01	• of wood (F16L 9/16-F16L 9/22 take precedence) <b>[6]</b>	11/26	<ul> <li>made of sound-absorbing materials or with sound-</li> </ul>
9/02	• of metal (F16L 9/16-F16L 9/22 take precedence;		absorbing structure [7]
	finned pipes F28F)		
9/04	Reinforced pipes	<u>Pipe joint</u>	ts; Hose nipples [2]
9/06	Corrugated pipes	12/00	Non disconnectable nine isints of coldered
9/08	<ul> <li>of concrete, cement, or asbestos cement, with or without reinforcement (F16L 9/16-F16L 9/22 take precedence)</li> </ul>	13/00	Non-disconnectable pipe joints, e.g. soldered, adhesive, or caulked joints (joints for rigid pipes of plastics F16L 47/00)
9/10	<ul> <li>of glass or ceramics, e.g. clay, clay tile, porcelain (F16L 9/16-F16L 9/22 take precedence)</li> </ul>	13/007	<ul> <li>specially adapted for joining pipes of dissimilar materials [5]</li> </ul>
9/12	• of plastics with or without reinforcement (F16L 9/16-	13/013	• • Accessories therefor [5]
0/405	F16L 9/22 take precedence)	13/02	• Welded joints
	• • the walls consisting of a single layer [5]	13/04	• • with arrangements preventing overstressing
9/128	• • • Reinforced pipes [6]	13/06	• • with tension-relief of the weld by means of
9/133	• • the walls consisting of two layers [5]		detachable members, e.g. divided tensioning
9/14	Compound tubes, i.e. made of materials not wholly	40.700	rings, bolts in flanges
	covered by any one of the preceding groups	13/08	Soldered joints
	(F16L 9/16-F16L 9/22 take precedence)	13/10	Adhesive or cemented joints
9/147	<ul> <li>comprising only layers of metal and plastics with or without reinforcement [6]</li> </ul>	13/11	<ul> <li>using materials which fill the space between parts of a joint before hardening [2]</li> </ul>
9/153	<ul> <li>comprising only layers of metal and concrete with</li> </ul>	13/12	• with a seal made of lead, caulked packing, or the like
	or without reinforcement [6]	13/14	<ul> <li>made by plastically deforming the material of the</li> </ul>
9/16	wound from sheets or strips, with or without reinforcement		pipe, e.g. by flanging, rolling  • the pipe joint consisting of overlapping extramities

13/16

• • the pipe joint consisting of overlapping extremities having mutually co-operating collars [5]

9/17

• obtained by bending a sheet longitudinally and connecting the edges **[6]** 

reinforcement

19/14

• • • the rings being integral with one of the connecting parts **[6]** 

15/00	Screw-threaded joints (casing joints used in deep-drilling E21B 17/08; joints sealed primarily by means other than engagement of screw-threads, see the relevant groups characterised by the sealing arrangements); Forms of screw-threads for such joints	21/00	<b>Joints with sleeve or socket</b> (F16L 13/00, F16L 17/00, F16L 19/00 take precedence; connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be used with pipes made of plastics F16L 47/00; specially adapted for pipes of brittle material
15/02	<ul> <li>allowing substantial longitudinal adjustment by the use of a long screw-threaded part</li> </ul>	21/02	F16L 49/00) • with elastic sealing rings between pipe and sleeve or
15/04	<ul> <li>with additional sealings [2]</li> </ul>	21/02	between pipe and socket, e.g. with rolling or other
15/04	• characterised by the shape of the screw-thread [5]		prefabricated profiled rings (F16L 21/06, F16L 21/08
15/08	<ul> <li>with supplementary elements (F16L 15/04 takes precedence) [5]</li> </ul>		take precedence; if adjustability is essential F16L 27/00)
	precedence) [b]	21/025	<ul> <li>Rolling sealing rings [5]</li> </ul>
17/00	Joints with packing adapted to sealing by fluid pressure (compensating devices F16L 51/00)	21/03	• • placed in the socket before connection (F16L 21/025 takes precedence) [5]
17/02	<ul> <li>with sealing rings arranged between outer surface of pipe and inner surface of sleeve or socket</li> </ul>	21/035	<ul> <li>placed around the spigot end before connection (F16L 21/025 takes precedence) [5]</li> </ul>
17/025	• • the sealing rings having radially directed ribs [5]	21/04	<ul> <li>in which sealing rings are compressed by axially- movable members</li> </ul>
17/03 17/035	<ul><li>having annular axial lips [2]</li><li>the sealing rings having two lips parallel to</li></ul>	21/05	• • comprising a first ring being placed on a male part
	each other [5]	24/00	and a second ring in the sleeve or socket [6]
17/04	<ul> <li>with longitudinally split or divided sleeve</li> </ul>	21/06	• with a divided sleeve or ring clamping around the
17/06	<ul> <li>with sealing rings arranged between the end surfaces of the pipes or flanges or arranged in recesses in the</li> </ul>		pipe ends (flanged joints F16L 23/00; couplings of the quick-acting type F16L 37/00)
	pipe ends or flanges	21/08	• with additional locking means (F16L 21/06 takes
17/067	• • Plastics sealing rings [6]		precedence; couplings of the quick-acting type F16L 37/00)
17/073	<ul> <li>• the sealing rings having two lips parallel to each other [6]</li> </ul>	23/00	Flanged joints (F16L 13/00, F16L 17/00, F16L 19/00
17/08	• • Metal sealing rings [5]	25/00	take precedence; adjustable joints F16L 27/00; for hoses
17/10	<ul> <li>the packing being sealed by the pressure of a fluid other than the fluid in or surrounding the pipe (expansion-compensation arrangements for pipe-lines F16L 51/00) [5]</li> </ul>		F16L 33/00; couplings of the quick-acting type F16L 37/00; for double-walled or multi-channel pipes, or pipe assemblies F16L 39/00; connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be used with pipes made of
19/00	Joints in which sealing surfaces are pressed together by means of a member, e.g. a swivel nut, screwed on,		plastics F16L 47/00; specially adapted for pipes of
	or into, one of the joint parts (F16L 17/00 takes	23/02	<ul><li>brittle material F16L 49/00)</li><li>the flanges being connected by members tensioned</li></ul>
	precedence; if using bolts or equivalent connecting	23/02	axially (F16L 23/12 takes precedence) [2, 5]
	means F16L 23/00; connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be	23/024	<ul> <li>characterised by how the flanges are joined to, or form an extension of, the pipes [5]</li> </ul>
10/02	used with pipes made of plastics F16L 47/00)	23/026	• • • by welding <b>[6]</b>
19/02	<ul> <li>Pipe ends provided with collars or flanges, integral with the pipe or not, pressed together by a screwed</li> </ul>		• • • the flanges being held against a shoulder [5]
	member	23/032	• • characterised by the shape or composition of the
19/025	• the pipe ends having integral collars or flanges [5]	23/036	flanges [5] • characterised by the tensioning members, e.g.
19/028	• • • the collars or flanges being obtained by deformation of the pipe wall <b>[6]</b>		specially adapted bolts or C-clamps [5]
19/03	<ul> <li>with flexible sealing rings between the sealing surfaces [2]</li> </ul>	23/04	• the flanges being connected by members tensioned in the radial plane (F16L 23/12 takes precedence) [2, 5]
19/04	<ul> <li>using additional rigid rings, sealing directly on at least one pipe end, which is flared either before or during the making of the connection</li> </ul>	23/06	<ul> <li>connected by toggle-action levers (quick acting couplings tightened by toggle-action levers F16L 37/20) [5]</li> </ul>
19/05	• • with a rigid pressure ring between the screwed member and the exterior of the flared pipe end [5]	23/08	<ul> <li>connection by tangentially arranged pin and nut [5]</li> </ul>
19/06	<ul> <li>in which radial clamping is obtained by wedging</li> </ul>	23/10	• • • with a pivoting or swinging pin [5]
10/005	action on non-deformed pipe ends	23/12 23/14	<ul><li> specially adapted for particular pipes [5]</li><li> for rectangular pipes [5]</li></ul>
19/065	• the wedging action being effected by means of a	23/14	• characterised by the sealing means [5]
19/07	ring [5]  • adapted for use in socket or sleeve connections [2]	23/18	• the sealing means being rings [6]
19/07	<ul> <li>specially adapted for spigot-and-socket joints [5]</li> </ul>	23/10	• • made exclusively of metal [6]
19/08	<ul> <li>with metal rings which bite into the wall of the pipe</li> </ul>	23/22	• • made exclusively of a material other than
19/10	<ul> <li>the profile of the ring being altered [5]</li> </ul>		metal [6]
19/12	• • • with additional sealing means [5]	23/24	• • specially adapted for unequal expansion of the
19/14	• • • the rings being integral with one of the		parts of the joint <b>[6]</b>

40 IPC (2011.01), Section F

• • specially adapted for unequal expansion of the parts of the joint **[6]** 

25/00	Construction or details of pipe joints not provided for in, or of interest apart from, groups F16L 13/00-F16L 23/00 (adjustable or allowing movement F16L 27/00; with fluid cut-off means F16L 29/00; quick-acting F16L 37/00; for double-walled or multichannel pipes F16L 39/00; connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be used with pipes made of plastics F16L 47/00;
	specially adapted for pipes of brittle material F16L 49/00)
25/01	<ul> <li>specially adapted for realising electrical conduction between the two pipe ends of the joint or between parts thereof (electrically-conductive connections between or with tubular conductors H01R 4/60) [7]</li> </ul>
25/02	<ul> <li>specially adapted for electrically insulating the two pipe ends of the joint from each other [2]</li> </ul>
25/03	• in non-disconnectable pipe joints [7]
25/04	comprising a collar or ring having a threaded pin rigid with the pipe-encircling member [5]
25/06	<ul> <li>comprising radial locking means [5]</li> </ul>
25/08	• • in the form of screws, nails or the like <b>[6]</b>
25/10	• Sleeveless joints between two pipes, one being introduced into the other [7]
25/12	<ul> <li>Joints for pipes being spaced apart axially [7]</li> </ul>
25/14	<ul> <li>Joints for pipes of different diameters or cross- section [7]</li> </ul>
27/00	<b>Adjustable joints; Joints allowing movement</b> (of the quick-acting type F16L 37/50; for double-walled or multi-channel pipes or pipe assemblies F16L 39/04; swivel joints in hose lines used for flushing boreholes
	E21B 21/02) <b>[5]</b>
27/02	<ul> <li>Universal joints, i.e. with mechanical connection allowing angular movement or adjustment of the axes of the parts in any direction</li> </ul>
27/04	with partly-spherical engaging surfaces
27/047	<ul> <li>held in place by a screwed member having an internal spherical surface [5]</li> </ul>
27/053	• • held in place by bolts passing through flanges [5]
27/06	• • with special sealing means between the engaging surfaces
27/067	• • • the sealing means being actuated by the medium pressure [5]
27/073	• • • one of the cooperating surfaces forming the sealing means [5]
27/08	allowing adjustment or movement only about the axis of one pipe
27/087	Joints with radial fluid passages [6]
27/093	• • • of the "banjo" type, i.e. pivoting right-angle couplings [6]
27/10	comprising a flexible connection only
27/103	• • in which a flexible element, e.g. a rubber-metal laminate, which undergoes constraints consisting of shear and flexure, is sandwiched between partly curved surfaces [6]
27/107	• • the ends of the pipe being interconnected by a flexible sleeve [5]
27/108	• • • the sleeve having the form of a bellows with only one corrugation [6]
27/11	• • • the sleeve having the form of a bellows with multiple corrugations [6]
27/111	• • • the bellows being reinforced [6]
27/113	• the ends of the pipe being interconnected by a

rigid sleeve [5]

27/12

· allowing substantial longitudinal adjustment or

movement (by use of screw-thread F16L 15/02)

**29/00 Joints with fluid cut-off means** (quick-acting joints with cut-off means F16L 37/28)

 with a cut-off device in one of the two pipe ends, the cut-off device being automatically opened when the coupling is applied [5]

 with a cut-off device in each of the two pipe ends, the cut-off devices being automatically opened when the coupling is applied [5]

31/00 Arrangements for connecting hoses to one another or to flexible sleeves (F16L 33/00 takes precedence)

• for branching hoses [6]

33/00 Arrangements for connecting hoses to rigid members (hand tools for inserting fittings into hoses B25B 27/10); Rigid hose-connectors, i.e. single members engaging both hoses (connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be used with pipes made of plastics F16L 47/00)

### Note(s)

Groups F16L 33/01 and F16L 33/26 take precedence over other subgroups

specially adapted for hoses having a multi-layer wall [2]

33/02 · Hose-clips

33/025 • tightened by deforming radially extending loops or folds [7]

33/03 • • Self-locking elastic clips [7]

33/035 • • fixed by means of teeth or hooks [7]

33/04 • tightened by tangentially-arranged threaded pin and nut

33/06 • • • in which the threaded pin is rigid with the hose-encircling member

 in which a worm coacts with a part of the hoseencircling member that is toothed like a wormwheel

33/10 • • with a substantially-radial tightening member

33/12 • with a pivoted or swinging tightening or securing member, e.g. toggle lever

• • with a taping-bolt, i.e. winding up the end of the hose-encircling member

33/16 • with sealing or securing means using fluid pressure

• characterised by the use of additional sealing means

 Undivided rings, sleeves, or like members contracted on the hose or expanded inside the hose by means of tools; Arrangements using such members

33/207 • • only a sleeve being contracted on the hose [5]

33/213 • • only a sleeve being expanded inside the hose [5]

• with means not mentioned in the preceding groups for gripping the hose between inner and outer parts

• • the outer parts being segmented, the segments being pressed against the hose by tangentially arranged members [2]

• with parts screwed directly on or into the hose (F16L 33/22 takes precedence)

33/26 • specially adapted for hoses made of metal

• for hoses with one end terminating in a radial flange or collar [5]

33/30 • comprising parts inside the hoses only (F16L 33/24 takes precedence) [7]

• comprising parts outside the hoses only (F16L 33/24 takes precedence) [7]

with bonding obtained by vulcanisation, gluing, melting, or the like [7]

35/00	Special arrangements used in connection with end fittings of hoses, e.g. safety or protecting devices	37/26	<ul> <li>in which the connection is made by transversely moving the parts together, with or without their subsequent rotation</li> </ul>
37/00	Couplings of the quick-acting type (radially-binding	37/28	with fluid cut-off means
	sleeves F16L 17/04, F16L 21/06; connecting hoses to	37/30	with fluid cut-off means in each of two pipe-end
	rigid members F16L 33/00; connections made		fittings [5]
	automatically when vehicles are brought together B60D,	37/32	<ul> <li>at least one of two lift valves being opened</li> </ul>
	B61G; specially adapted for lubricating devices F16N 21/00)		automatically when the coupling is applied [5]
37/02	• in which the connection is maintained only by	37/33	• • • the lift valves being of the ball type [7]
37702	friction of the parts being joined (F16L 37/22 takes	37/34	<ul> <li>• • at least one of the lift valves being of the</li> </ul>
	precedence)		sleeve type, i.e. a sleeve being telescoped
37/04	with an elastic outer part pressing against an inner		over an inner cylindrical wall [5]
	part by reason of its elasticity (with locking	37/35	• • • at least one of the valves having an axial
	members F16L 37/08)		bore communicating with lateral apertures [7]
37/05	• • • tightened by the pressure of a mechanical	37/36	• • with two lift valves being actuated to initiate
	organ [5]	37730	the flow through the coupling after the two
37/06	• • tightened by fluid pressure		coupling parts are locked against
37/08	• in which the connection between abutting or axially-		withdrawal [5]
	overlapping ends is maintained by locking members (F16L 37/22-F16L 37/26 take precedence)	37/367	<ul> <li>• with two gate valves or sliding valves [7]</li> </ul>
37/084	• combined with automatic locking [5]	37/373	<ul> <li>• with two taps or cocks [7]</li> </ul>
37/086	• by means of latching members pushed radially	37/38	<ul> <li>with fluid cut-off means in only one of two pipe-</li> </ul>
377000	by spring-like elements [7]		end fittings [5]
37/088	• • by means of a split elastic ring [5]	37/40	<ul> <li>• with a lift valve being opened automatically</li> </ul>
37/091	<ul> <li>• • by means of a ring provided with teeth or</li> </ul>		when the coupling is applied [5]
577051	fingers [7]	37/407	• • • the lift valve being of the ball type [7]
37/092	• • by means of elements wedged between the pipe	37/413	• • • the lift valve being of the sleeve type, i.e. a
	and the frusto-conical surface of the body of the		sleeve being telescoped over an inner cylindrical wall [7]
	connector [5]	37/42	• • • the valve having an axial bore
37/096	• • by means of hooks hinged about an axis [5]	3//42	communicating with lateral apertures [5]
37/098	• • by means of flexible hooks [7]	37/44	• • • with one lift valve being actuated to initiate the
37/10	<ul> <li>using a rotary external sleeve or ring on one part</li> </ul>	57744	flow through the coupling after the two
37/107	• • • Bayonet-type couplings [7]		coupling parts are locked against
37/113	<ul> <li>the male part having lugs on its periphery</li> </ul>		withdrawal [5]
	penetrating into the corresponding slots	37/46	<ul> <li>• with a gate valve or sliding valve [5]</li> </ul>
27/12	provided in the female part [7]	37/47	<ul> <li>• • with a tap or cock [7]</li> </ul>
37/12	<ul> <li>using hooks, pawls, or other movable or insertable locking members (F16L 37/084 takes</li> </ul>	37/48	<ul> <li>for fastening a pipe on the end of a tap [5]</li> </ul>
	precedence) [5]	37/50	<ul> <li>adjustable; allowing movement of the parts joined [5]</li> </ul>
37/124	<ul> <li>using bolts, fixed to a flange, which are able to</li> </ul>	37/52	Universal joints, i.e. with a mechanical connection
	tilt in slots of another flange, and being		allowing angular movement or adjustment of the
	maintained there by the tightening of nuts [7]	37/53	<ul><li>axes of the parts in any direction [5]</li><li>allowing adjustment or movement only about the</li></ul>
37/127	<ul> <li>using hooks hinged about an axis [5]</li> </ul>	3//33	<ul> <li>allowing adjustment or movement only about the axis of one pipe [7]</li> </ul>
37/133	• • using flexible hooks [5]	37/54	<ul> <li>for pipes under pressure which are supported only</li> </ul>
37/138	<ul> <li>using an axially movable sleeve [7]</li> </ul>	37734	on one side [5]
37/14	Joints secured by inserting between mating	37/56	<ul> <li>for double-walled or multi-channel pipes [5]</li> </ul>
	surfaces an element, e.g. a piece of wire, a pin,	37/58	<ul> <li>the extremities of the two halves of the joint being</li> </ul>
27/15	a chain		pressed against each other without being locked in
37/15 37/16	• • • the element being a wedge [7]		position [5]
3//10	<ul> <li>• Joints tightened by the action of wedge-shaped hinged hooks</li> </ul>	37/60	<ul> <li>with plug and fixed wall housing [7]</li> </ul>
37/18	Joints tightened by eccentrics or rotatable cams	37/62	<ul> <li>pneumatically or hydraulically actuated [7]</li> </ul>
37/10	Joints tightened by toggle-action levers	39/00	Joints or fittings for double-walled or multi-channel
37/22	<ul> <li>in which the connection is maintained by means of</li> </ul>	33/00	pipes or pipe assemblies
37722	balls, rollers, or helical springs under radial pressure	39/02	• for hoses
	between the parts	39/04	allowing adjustment or movement
37/23	• • by means of balls [5]	39/06	of the multiline swivel type, e.g. comprising a
37/24	• in which the connection is made by inserting one	55,00	plurality of axially mounted modules [7]
	member axially into the other and rotating it to a		
	limited extent, e.g. with bayonet-action	41/00	Branching pipes; Joining pipes to walls (F16L 39/00
37/244	<ul> <li>the coupling being co-axial with the pipe [5]</li> </ul>		takes precedence; connections not designed for
37/248	• • • Bayonet-type couplings [5]		conveying fluid F16B 9/00; joints suitable for
37/252	• • • the male part having lugs on its periphery	/1 /00	connecting together pipe ends, <u>see</u> the relevant groups)
	penetrating into the corresponding slots	41/02	Branch units, e.g. made in one piece, welded, riveted     Comprising junction pieces for four or more piece.
0.5 / 0.5 0	provided in the female part [5]	41/03	<ul> <li>comprising junction pieces for four or more pipe members [5]</li> </ul>
37/256	• • the coupling not being coaxial with the pipe [5]		memoers [0]

41/04	<ul> <li>Tapping pipe walls, i.e. making connections through the walls of pipes while they are carrying fluids;</li> <li>Fittings therefor (apparatus or operations relating to metal-working steps, <u>see</u> the relevant classes for metal-working)</li> </ul>	49/06	<ul> <li>Joints in which sealing surfaces are pressed together by means of a member, e.g. swivel nut, screwed on, or into, one of the joint parts [7]</li> <li>Adjustable joints; Joints allowing movement [7]</li> </ul>
41/06	<ul> <li>making use of attaching means embracing the pipe</li> </ul>		
41/08	• Joining pipes to walls or pipes, the joined pipe axis being perpendicular to the plane of a wall or to the axis of another pipe (F16L 41/02 takes	51/00	Expansion-compensation arrangements for pipelines (telescopic pipes F16L 27/12)
41/10	<ul><li>precedence) [2]</li><li>the extremity of the pipe being screwed into the wall [5]</li></ul>	51/02 51/03	<ul> <li>making use of a bellows or an expansible folded or corrugated tube</li> <li>comprising two or more bellows [5]</li> </ul>
41/12	<ul> <li>using attaching means embracing the pipe [5]</li> </ul>	51/04	<ul> <li>making use of bends, e.g. lyre-shaped</li> </ul>
41/14	<ul> <li>by screwing an intermediate part against the inside</li> </ul>	51701	maning use of benus, e.g. tyre snaped
71/17	or outside of the wall <b>[5]</b>	53/00	Heating or cooling pipes or pipe systems (preventing
41/16	• • the branch pipe comprising fluid cut-off means [5]		freezing of pipes, thawing frozen pipes E03B 7/12,
41/18	<ul> <li>the branch pipe being movable [7]</li> </ul>		E03B 7/14; pipe-line systems, pipe-lines F17D)
41/10	the orange pipe being movable [7]	== /00	
43/00	<b>Bends; Siphons</b> (with cleaning apertures F16L 45/00; siphons for water-closets E03D 11/18; siphons in general F04F 10/00)	55/00	<b>Devices or appurtenances for use in, or in connection with, pipes or pipe systems</b> (F16L 1/00-F16L 53/00, F16L 57/00, F16L 59/00 take precedence; repairing or joining pipes on or under water F16L 1/26; nozzles
43/02	<ul> <li>adapted to make use of special securing means</li> </ul>		B05B; cleaning of pipes B08B 9/02, e.g. removal of
45/00	Pipe units with cleaning aperture and closure therefor		blockages B08B 9/027; devices for preventing bursting of water pipes by freezing E03B 7/10; for domestic plumbing installations E03C 1/00; arrangements for
47/00	Connecting arrangements or other fittings specially adapted to be made of plastics or to be used with		sealing leaky tubes or conduits of heat-exchangers F28F 11/00)
	<b>pipes made of plastics</b> (packing, for joints, adapted to sealing by fluid pressure F16L 17/00)	55/02	• Energy absorbers; Noise absorbers (in valves F16K 47/00)
47/02	Welded joints; Adhesive joints	55/027	Throttle passages (influencing fluid flow  FLIED 1/00 and the first of the cost of th
47/03	<ul> <li>Welded joints with an electrical resistance incorporated in the joint [7]</li> </ul>	55/033	F15D 1/00; control of fluid flow G05D 7/00) [5]  • Noise absorbers (F16L 55/027 takes
47/04	<ul> <li>with a swivel nut or collar engaging the pipe [2]</li> </ul>	EE (02E	precedence) [5]
47/06	• with sleeve or socket formed by or in the pipe end [2]	55/035	• • • in the form of specially adapted hangers or
47/08	<ul> <li>with sealing rings arranged between the outer</li> </ul>	55/04	supports [7]
	surface of one pipe end and the inner surface of	55/045	<ul><li>Devices damping pulsations or vibrations in fluids</li><li>specially adapted to prevent or minimise the</li></ul>
	the sleeve or socket, the sealing rings being placed previously in the sleeve or socket [7]		effects of water hammer [5]
47/10	• • • the sealing rings being maintained in place by	55/05 55/052	<ul><li>• Buffers therefor (accumulators F15B 1/04) [5]</li><li>• Pneumatic reservoirs [7]</li></ul>
45./40	additional means [7]	55/053	• • • • the gas in the reservoir being separated
47/12	• with additional locking means [7]	33/033	from the fluid in the pipe [7]
47/14	• Flanged joints [7]	55/054	• • • • • the reservoir being placed in or around
47/16	Screw-threaded joints [7]	33, 33 .	the pipe from which it is separated by
47/18	Adjustable joints; Joints allowing movement [7]		a sleeve-shaped membrane [7]
47/20	• based principally on specific properties of plastics [7]	55/055	• • • Valves therefor [5]
47/22	• • using shrink-down material [7]	55/07	<ul> <li>Arrangement or mounting of devices, e.g. valves, for</li> </ul>
47/24 47/26	<ul><li>for joints between metal and plastics pipes [7]</li><li>for branching pipes; for joining pipes to walls;</li></ul>		venting or aerating or draining (arrangement of draining devices in water-supply systems E03B 7/08;
.=	Adaptors therefor [7]		apparatus for draining F16K, F16T; venting or
47/28	• Joining pipes to walls or to other pipes, the axis of		aerating devices <u>per se</u> F16K 24/00) [2]
	the joined pipe being perpendicular to the wall or to the axis of the other pipe [7]	55/09	<ul> <li>Air-conditioning, e.g. de-watering, in pneumatic systems (in general F24)</li> </ul>
47/30	• • using attaching means embracing the pipe [7]	55/10	<ul> <li>Means for stopping flow in pipes or hoses</li> </ul>
47/32	Branch units, e.g. made in one piece, welded, riveted [7]	33/10	(F16L 29/00, F16L 37/28 take precedence; for covering leaks F16L 55/16; valves F16K) [1, 7]
47/34	• • Tapping pipes, i.e. making connections through	55/103	<ul> <li>by temporarily freezing liquid sections in the</li> </ul>
	walls of pipes while carrying fluids; Fittings therefor [7]	55/105	<ul><li>pipe [7]</li><li>Closing devices introduced radially into the pipe</li></ul>
49/00	Connecting arrangements, e.g. joints, specially		or hose [5]
.5, 50	adapted for pipes of brittle material, e.g. glass,	55/11	• • Plugs [5]
	earthenware	55/115	• • Caps [5]
49/02	• Joints with a sleeve or socket <b>[5]</b>	55/12	• • by introducing into the pipe a member expandable
49/04	• Flanged joints [5]	ee //s :	in situ (inflatable cut-off valves F16K 7/10)
		55/124	5 11
		55/128	• • • introduced axially into the pipe or hose [5]

55/13 •	• • • the closure device being a plug fixed by		• inspection or maintenance of pipe-lines or
55/132 •	<ul><li>plastic deformation [7]</li><li>• the closure device being a plug fixed by</li></ul>		<ul><li>tubes in nuclear installations G21C 17/017;</li><li>installing electric, or combined optical and</li></ul>
	radially deforming the packing [5]		electric, cables or lines H02G.
55/134 •	• • • by means of an inflatable packing [7]		2. In this group, it is desirable to add the indexing codes of group F16L 101/00.
55/136 •	<ul> <li>the closure device being a plug fixed by radially expanding or deforming a split ring,</li> </ul>	55/28	<ul><li>Constructional aspects [6]</li></ul>
	hooks or the like [5]	55/30	• • • of the propulsion means, e.g. towed by
55/16 •	Devices for covering leaks in pipes or hoses, e.g.		cables [6]
/ / 60	hose-menders [1, 7]	55/32	• • • being self-contained [6]
55/162 •	<ul> <li>from inside the pipe (specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes, or the like</li> </ul>	55/34	• • • • the pig or mole being moved step by step [6]
	F16L 55/179) <b>[5, 7]</b>	55/36	• • • • jet driven [6]
55/163 •	• • a ring, a band or a sleeve being pressed against	55/38	• • • driven by fluid pressure [6]
FF/164 •	the inner surface of the pipe [7]	55/40	• • • of the body <b>[6]</b>
55/104	<ul> <li>a sealing fluid being introduced in the pipe (F16L 55/1645 takes precedence) [7]</li> </ul>	55/42 55/44	<ul><li>• • • gelled or degradable [6]</li><li>• • • expandable [6]</li></ul>
55/1645 •	a sealing material being introduced inside the	55/46	Launching or retrieval of pigs or moles [6]
	pipe by means of a tool moving in the pipe [7]	55/48	<ul> <li>Indicating the position of the pig or mole in the</li> </ul>
55/165 •	• • a pipe being inserted in the damaged section [5, 7]		pipe or conduit [6]
55/168 •	• from outside the pipe (specially adapted for bends,	57/00	Protection of pipes or objects of similar shape against
	branch units, branching pipes, or the like F16L 55/179) <b>[5, 7]</b>		<b>external or internal damage or wear</b> (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; used in
55/17 •	<ul> <li>by means of rings, bands or sleeves pressed</li> </ul>		connection with end fittings of hoses F16L 35/00;
	against the outside surface of the pipe or hose		protection of pipes or pipe fittings against corrosion or
	(hose-clips for connecting hoses to rigid members F16L 33/02) <b>[5, 7]</b>		incrustation F16L 58/00; protection thereof during transport B65D, e.g. B65D 59/00)
55/172 •	• • the ring, band or sleeve being tightened by a	57/02	against cracking or buckling [7]
	tangentially arranged threaded pin and a nut [5, 7]	57/04	<ul> <li>against fire or other external sources of extreme heat [7]</li> </ul>
55/175 •	<ul> <li>by using materials which fill a space around the pipe before hardening [5, 7]</li> </ul>	57/06	• against wear (F16L 57/04 takes precedence) [7]
55/178 •	by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with	<b>58/00</b>	Protection of pipes or pipe fittings against corrosion
	• • by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]	58/00	or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes
	<ul> <li>by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>specially adapted for bends, branch units,</li> </ul>	58/00	
55/179 •	<ul> <li>by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> </ul>	<b>58/00</b> 58/02	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion</li> </ul>	58/02	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube</li> </ul>	58/02	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> </ul> Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>• welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>• welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> <li>• earth drilling E21B;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels F17C 1/12; vessels not under pressure, with provision</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>• welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> <li>• earth drilling E21B;</li> <li>• cleaning chimneys F23J 3/02;</li> <li>• cleaning internal or external surfaces of</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16 58/18 59/00	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels F17C 1/12; vessels not under pressure, with provision for insulation F17C 3/02)</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>• welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> <li>• earth drilling E21B;</li> <li>• cleaning chimneys F23J 3/02;</li> <li>• cleaning internal or external surfaces of heat-exchange or heat-transfer conduits</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels F17C 1/12; vessels not under pressure, with provision for insulation F17C 3/02)</li> <li>• Shape or form of insulating materials, with or without coverings integral with the insulating materials</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>• by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>• specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>• stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>• repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>• applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>• cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>• welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> <li>• earth drilling E21B;</li> <li>• cleaning chimneys F23J 3/02;</li> <li>• cleaning internal or external surfaces of</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16 58/18 59/00	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>by metal [2]</li> <li>by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels F17C 1/12; vessels not under pressure, with provision for insulation F17C 3/02)</li> <li>Shape or form of insulating materials, with or without coverings integral with the insulating materials (chemical aspects, see the relevant classes)</li> </ul>
55/179 • 55/18 • 55/24 • 55/26 •	<ul> <li>by clamping an outer gasket against a joint with sleeve or socket [5, 7]</li> <li>specially adapted for bends, branch units, branching pipes or the like [7]</li> <li>Appliances for use in repairing pipes (F16L 55/10 takes precedence)</li> <li>Preventing accumulation of dirt or other matter in pipes, e.g. by traps, by strainers</li> <li>Pigs or moles, i.e. devices movable in a pipe or conduit with or without self-contained propulsion means (tunnel railway systems B61B 13/10; conveying articles through pipes or tubes, e.g. tube mail systems, B65G 51/00) [5]</li> <li>Note(s)</li> <li>Pigs or moles specially adapted for particular applications are classified in the relevant places for the applications, e.g.</li> <li>stopping flow from or in pipes or hoses F16L 55/12;</li> <li>repairing pipes F16L 55/18;</li> <li>applying liquids or other fluent materials to the inside of tubes B05C 7/08;</li> <li>cleaning pipes or tubes or systems of pipes or tubes B08B 9/02;</li> <li>welding or cutting B23K 37/02;</li> <li>earth drilling E21B;</li> <li>cleaning chimneys F23J 3/02;</li> <li>cleaning internal or external surfaces of heat-exchange or heat-transfer conduits F28G;</li> </ul>	58/02 58/04 58/06 58/08 58/10 58/12 58/14 58/16 58/18 59/00	<ul> <li>or incrustation (supporting of pipes inside other pipes or sleeves F16L 7/00; compound tubes F16L 9/14; cleaning pipes or tubes B08B 9/02)</li> <li>by means of internal or external coatings (coatings for thermal insulation F16L 59/00; methods or machines for applying coatings, see the relevant places, e.g. B28B 21/94) [2]</li> <li>• Coatings characterised by the materials used (F16L 58/16 takes precedence; compositions, see the relevant classes, e.g. C04B) [2]</li> <li>• by cement, concrete, or the like [2]</li> <li>• by metal [2]</li> <li>• by rubber or plastics [2]</li> <li>• by tar or bitumen [2]</li> <li>• by ceramic or vitreous materials [2]</li> <li>• the coating being in the form of a bandage (apparatus for covering cores by winding B65H 81/00) [2]</li> <li>• specially adapted for pipe fittings [2]</li> <li>Thermal insulation in general (heat, sound insulation in buildings E04B; heat insulation of steam engines F01B 31/08; heat insulation in rotary piston machines or engines F01C 21/06; heat insulation of pumps F04C 29/04; thermal insulation of pressure vessels F17C 1/12; vessels not under pressure, with provision for insulation F17C 3/02)</li> <li>• Shape or form of insulating materials, with or without coverings integral with the insulating materials</li> </ul>

59/06

• Arrangements using an air layer or vacuum

		1101
59/065	• • using vacuum (F16L 59/075 takes precedence) [7]	59/18 • • • adapted for joints <b>[5]</b>
59/07	the air layer being enclosed by one or more layers	59/20 • • • • for non-disconnectable joints <b>[5]</b>
	of insulation [7]	59/21 • • • adapted for expansion-compensation
59/075	<ul> <li>the air layer or the vacuum being delimited by</li> </ul>	devices [7]
	longitudinal channels distributed around the circumference of a tube [7]	59/22 • • • adapted for bends <b>[5]</b>
59/08	Means for preventing radiation, e.g. with metal foil	
59/10	Bandages or covers for the protection of the	Indexing scheme associated with groups F16L 55/26-
55710	insulation, e.g. against the influence of the	F16L 55/48, relating to uses and applications of pigs or
	environment or against mechanical damage (integral	moles. [6]
	with insulating materials F16L 59/02)	404/00 TI II d f t   1 [6]
59/11	<ul> <li>Rigid covers for elbows [7]</li> </ul>	101/00 Uses or applications of pigs or moles [6]
59/12	<ul> <li>Arrangements for supporting insulation from the wall</li> </ul>	
	or body insulated, e.g. by means of spacers between	101/10 • Treating the inside of pipes <b>[6]</b>
	pipe and heat-insulating material; Arrangements	101/10 • • • Cleaning [6]
E0 /4 DE	specially adapted for supporting insulated bodies	101/12 • • Creaming [6]
59/125	Helical spacers [7]	J 81-1
59/13	Resilient supports [7]	101/16 • • Coating by application of fluent materials, e.g. painting [6]
59/135	<ul> <li>Hangers or supports specially adapted for insulated pipes [7]</li> </ul>	101/18 • • Lining other than coating <b>[6]</b>
59/14	<ul> <li>Arrangements for the insulation of pipes or pipe</li> </ul>	101/20 • Expelling gases or fluids [6]
33/14	systems (F16L 59/02-F16L 59/12 take precedence)	101/30 • Inspecting, measuring or testing [6]
59/147	<ul> <li>the insulation being located inwardly of the outer</li> </ul>	101/40 • Separating transported fluids [6]
557 1 17	surface of the pipe [5]	101/50 • Pulling cables or the like <b>[6]</b>
59/15	• • for underground pipes [7]	101/60 • Stopping leaks <b>[6]</b>
59/153	• • for flexible pipes [5]	101/70 • Drill-well operations [6]
59/16	Arrangements specially adapted to local	101// O Dim Well operations [0]
	requirements at flanges, junctions, valves, or the	
	like (means in or on valves for heating or cooling	
	F16K 49/00)	
F16M	EDAMES CASINGS OF DEDS OF ENGINES OF	OTHER MACHINES OR APPARATUS, NOT SPECIFIC TO AN
L IOM	ENGINE, MACHINE, OR APPARATUS PROVIDED FO	
	Erron E, mileim E, okrii i man ee i ke videb i k	on sold on the second of the second on the second of the s
Note(s)		
A ttantion	is drawn to the following places:	
Attention	is drawn to the following places: B21B 31/02Metal-rolling stand frames	
	G01D 11/30Supports specially adapted for	or indicating or recording instruments.
Subclass		
	, CASINGS, OR BEDS aceable	3/00
	ngines, machines, or apparatus	
	lations; details	
	OR SUPPORTS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1/00	Frames or casings of engines, machines, or	1/026 • • for housing movable engine or machine parts other
		the constant of the constant o

#### er apparatus; Frames serving as machinery beds [2] than crankshafts, e.g. valve-gear housings 1/02 • for reciprocating engines or similar machines 1/04 • for rotary engines or similar machines 1/021 • • for housing crankshafts 1/08 characterised by being built-up of sheet material or welded parts 1/022 • • • of tunnel type, i.e. wherein the crankshaft can only be introduced axially (for engines or 3/00 Portable or wheeled frames or beds, e.g. for machines with star-shaped cylinder emergency power-supply aggregates, compressor sets arrangement F16M 1/023) (construction of vehicles in general B60-B62) 1/023 • specially adapted for engines or machines with star-shaped cylinder arrangement 5/00 Engine beds, i.e. means for supporting engines or 1/024 facilitating assembly of power-transmitting machines on foundations parts of engines or machines, e.g. of connecting-rods

IPC (2011.01), Section F 45

1/025 • • • Assembling bearings in casings, e.g. having

anchor bolts

7/00	Details of attaching or adjusting engine beds, frames, or supporting-legs on foundation or base; Attaching non-moving engine parts, e.g. cylinder blocks (elastic or equivalent mounting for absorbing vibrations F16F,	11/20 11/22	<ul> <li>Undercarriages with or without wheels</li> <li>with approximately constant height, e.g. with constant length of column or of legs (F16M 11/42 takes precedence)</li> </ul>
	especially F16F 15/04)	11/24	<ul> <li>changeable in height or length of legs, also for transport only (F16M 11/42 takes precedence)</li> </ul>
9/00	<b>Special layout of foundations with respect to machinery to be supported</b> (foundations for machinery E02D 27/44)	11/26	• • • by telescoping, with or without folding (details concerning the constructional features of telescoping parts only F16B 7/10)
11/00	Stands or trestles as supports for apparatus or articles placed thereon (without heads F16M 13/00;	11/28	• • • • Undercarriages for supports with one single telescoping pillar
	easels or stands for blackboards or the like A47B 97/04;	11/30	• • • • with co-moving side-struts
	show-stands A47F 7/00; for workmen E04G 1/32; supporting, suspending for lighting devices F21V 21/00;	11/32	• • • Undercarriages for supports with three or more telescoping legs
	special modifications for particular apparatus or articles,	11/34	• • • • Members limiting spreading of legs
	see the appropriate subclasses)	11/36	• • • • Members preventing slipping of the feet
11/02	• Heads	11/38	• • • by folding
11/04	Means for attachment of apparatus; Means	11/40	<ul> <li>• by means of coilable or bendable legs</li> </ul>
	allowing adjustment of the apparatus relatively to the stand	11/42	• with arrangement for propelling the support
11/06	• • allowing pivoting	13/00	Other supports for positioning apparatus or articles
11/08	• • • around a vertical axis		(heads thereof F16M 11/02; adapted to be stuck in the
11/10	• • • around a horizontal axis		ground A45F 3/44); Means for steadying hand-held
11/12	• • • in more than one direction	40.400	apparatus or articles
11/14	• • • • with ball-joint (ball-jointed hinges F16C 11/06)	13/02	<ul> <li>for supporting on, or attaching to, an object, e.g. tree, gate, window-frame, cycle</li> </ul>
11/16	Details concerning attachment of head-supporting legs, with or without actuation of locking	13/04	<ul> <li>for supporting on, or holding steady relative to, a person, e.g. by chains</li> </ul>
	members therefor	13/06	<ul> <li>also serviceable for other purposes, e.g. to be used as</li> </ul>
11/18	<ul> <li>with mechanism for moving the apparatus</li> </ul>		spade, chair, ski-stick
	relatively to the stand	13/08	for use as a walking-cane

### F16N LUBRICATING

# Note(s)

Attention is drawn to the following places, which cover lubrication of specific apparatus or in particular processes:

A01D 69/12......Harvesters

B21B 25/04......Mandrels for metal tube rolling mills

B21B 25/04	Mandrels for metal tube rolling mills
B21B 27/06	Rolls for metal rolling mills
B21D 37/18	Tools for machines for working metal without removing material
B21J 3/00	Forging or pressing
B22D 11/07	Moulds for continuous casting of metals
B23C 5/28	Milling cutters
B23D 59/02, B23D 59/04	Metal saws
B23Q 11/10, B23Q 11/12	Machine tools
B25D 17/26	Portable power-driven percussive tools
B26B 19/40	
B27B 13/12	Band saw blades for wood or the like
B60R 17/00	Vehicles
B61B 12/08	Cable systems for railways
B61C 17/08	
B61F 17/00	Axle-boxes of rail vehicles
	Rail or wheel flanges of railways
B62D 55/092	Endless-track units for vehicles
B62J 31/00	Cycles
B65G 45/02	
B66B 7/12	Ropes, cables or guides of elevators
	Spindles of machines for spinning or twisting threads or fibres
D04B 35/28	
D05B 71/00	
D05C 13/04	Embroidering machines
E01B 7/26	Switches for railways
E05B 17/08	Locks
E05D 11/02	Hinges
E21B 10/22	Roller bits for earth drilling

	F01C 21/04Rotary-piston or oscillating-pi		es or engines
	F01D 25/18Non-positive-displacement ma	achines	
	F01MMachines or engines in genera	al	
	F02C 7/06Gas-turbine plants		
	F02F 1/20Cylinders of combustion engin	nes	
	F04B 39/02Pumps for liquids		
	F04C 29/02Rotary-piston or oscillating-pi	iston pumps	for liquids
	F04D 29/04Non-positive-displacement pu	ımps	•
	F16C 1/24Flexible shafts		
	F16C 33/10Sliding-contact bearings		
	F16C 33/66Ball or roller bearings		
	F16F 1/24Springs		
	F16H 57/04Transmissions		
	F41A 29/04Smallarms or ordnance		
	G04B 31/08Clocks		
	H01R 39/56Rotary current collectors, disti	ributore or in	stormuntore
	Tioth 35/30	indutors or in	nerrupters
<b>Subclass</b>	<u>index</u>		
MODIEI	CATIONIC OF A DDA DATHE OD MACHINEC TO ENCLIDE LE	IDDIC ATIO	N 1/00
	CATIONS OF APPARATUS OR MACHINES TO ENSURE LU	BRICATIO	N1/00
	ATION DEVICES		E/00 44/00 0/00 E/00 E/00
	onary; mobile; manual		
	icating-pumps		
	ls: reservoirs; conduits; check valves		
	IENT FOR DISTRIBUTION, PROPORTIONING, SAFETY, CO		
HANDLI	ING OF LUBRICANTS, STORAGE		33/00-39/00
SPECIAI	L LUBRICATION		15/00, 17/00
SUBJEC	T MATTER NOT PROVIDED FOR IN OTHER GROUPS OF T	THIS SUBC	LASS99/00
Lubricat	tion devices or arrangements for oil or grease	7/20	• • with one or more members moving around the
<u></u>	non devices or arrangements for on or greate	,,=0	shaft to be lubricated
1/00	Constructional modifications of parts of machines or	7/22	• • • shaped as rings
2,00	apparatus for the purpose of lubrication		
	apparatus for the purpose of habiteation	7/24	• • with discs, rollers, belts, or the like contacting
3/00	Devices for supplying lubricant by manual action		the shaft to be lubricated
		7/26	<ul> <li>Splash lubrication</li> </ul>
3/02	delivering oil	7/28	Dip lubrication
3/04	<ul> <li>Oil cans; Oil syringes</li> </ul>	7/30	<ul> <li>the oil being fed or carried along by another fluid</li> </ul>
3/06	<ul> <li>delivering on squeezing</li> </ul>		
3/08	• • incorporating a piston-pump	7/32	Mist lubrication
3/10	delivering grease	7/34	<ul> <li>Atomising devices for oil</li> </ul>
		7/36	<ul> <li>with feed by pumping action of the member to be</li> </ul>
3/12	Grease guns		lubricated or of a shaft of the machine; Centrifugal
F /00	A		lubrication
5/00	Apparatus with hand-positioned nozzle supplied	7/38	• with a separate pump; Central lubrication systems
	with lubricant under pressure (F16N 3/00 takes	7/40	
	precedence)	7/40	in a closed circulation system
5/02	<ul> <li>Nozzles or nozzle-valve arrangements therefor, e.g.</li> </ul>	0/00	Arrangements for supplying oil or unspecified
	high-pressure grease guns	9/00	
			lubricant from a moving reservoir or the equivalent
7/00	Arrangements for supplying oil or unspecified		(also usable with a stationary reservoir F16N 7/00)
	lubricant from a stationary reservoir or the	9/02	<ul> <li>with reservoir on or in a rotary member</li> </ul>
	equivalent in or on the machine or member to be	9/04	<ul> <li>with reservoir on or in a reciprocating, rocking, or</li> </ul>
	lubricated		swinging member
7/02	<ul> <li>with gravity feed or drip lubrication</li> </ul>		0 0
		11/00	Arrangements for supplying grease from a stationary
7/04	with oil flow promoted by vibration		reservoir or the equivalent in or on the machine or
7/06	<ul> <li>Arrangements in which the droplets are visible</li> </ul>		member to be lubricated; Grease cups
7/08	<ul> <li>controlled by means of the temperature of the</li> </ul>	11/02	
	member to be lubricated	11/02	Hand-actuated grease cups, e.g. Stauffer cups
7/10	<ul> <li>incorporating manually-operated regulating</li> </ul>	11/04	<ul> <li>Spring-loaded devices</li> </ul>
7710	means, e.g. spindles	11/06	<ul> <li>Weight-loaded devices</li> </ul>
7/10		11/08	<ul> <li>with mechanical drive, other than directly by springs</li> </ul>
7/12	with feed by capillary action, e.g. by wicks		or weights (lubricating-pumps F16N 13/00)
7/14	the lubricant being conveyed from the reservoir by	11/10	by pressure of another fluid
	mechanical means (by pumping devices F16N 7/36,		
	F16N 7/38)	11/12	by centrifugal action
7/16	<ul> <li>the oil being carried up by a lifting device</li> </ul>		
7/18	• • • with one or more feed members fixed on a shaft		

**13/00 Lubricating-pumps** (oil cans with pump F16N 3/08)

13/02	with reciprocating piston (pumps with distributing	23/00	Special adaptations of check valves
13/02	equipment F16N 13/22)		
13/04	<ul> <li>Adjustable reciprocating pumps</li> </ul>	25/00	<b>Distributing equipment</b> (combined with oil pump F16N 13/22)
13/06	<ul> <li>Actuation of lubricating-pumps</li> </ul>	25/02	<ul> <li>with reciprocating distributing slide valve</li> </ul>
13/08	• • • by hand	25/02	with reciprocating distributing sinde varve     with rotary distributing member
13/10	• • with mechanical drive (F16N 13/18 takes	23/04	with rotary distributing member
12/12	precedence)	27/00	Proportioning devices
13/12 13/14	<ul><li>• • • with ratchet</li><li>• • • with cam or wobble-plate on shaft parallel to</li></ul>	27/02	Gating equipment
13/14	the pump cylinder or cylinders	20 /00	
13/16	• • • with fluid drive	29/00	Special means in lubricating arrangements or systems providing for the indication or detection of
13/18	relative movement of pump parts being		undesired conditions; Use of devices responsive to
	produced by inertia of one of the parts or of a		conditions in lubricating arrangements or systems
	driving member		(constructions of apparatus outside the lubricating
13/20	<ul> <li>Rotary pumps (with distributing equipment</li> </ul>		arrangements or systems, see the relevant classes)
	F16N 13/22)	29/02	<ul> <li>for influencing the supply of lubricant</li> </ul>
13/22	with distributing equipment	29/04	<ul> <li>enabling a warning to be given; enabling moving parts to be stopped</li> </ul>
15/00	Lubrication with substances other than oil or grease; Lubrication characterised by the use of particular	31/00	Means for collecting, retaining, or draining-off
	lubricants in particular apparatus or conditions	31/00	lubricant in or on machines or apparatus
	(F16N 17/00 takes precedence; lubricating	31/02	Oil catchers; Oil wipers (oil-scraping rings for
	compositions, selection of particular substances as		pistons F16J 9/20)
	lubricants in general C10M; lubrication specially		
	adapted to machines or apparatus provided for in a single other class, <u>see</u> the relevant class for the machine		
	or apparatus)	33/00	Mechanical arrangements for cleaning lubricating
15/02	<ul> <li>with graphite or graphite-containing compositions</li> </ul>	33/00	equipment; Special racks or the like for use in
15/04	with water		draining lubricant from machine parts
			draining lubricant from machine parts
15/04 17/00	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil	Care of l	draining lubricant from machine parts <u>ubricants</u>
17/00	<b>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions</b> (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)		<u>ubricants</u>
<b>17/00</b> 17/02	<ul> <li>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)</li> <li>at high temperature</li> </ul>	<u>Care of l</u> 35/00	
<b>17/00</b> 17/02 17/04	<ul> <li>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)</li> <li>at high temperature</li> <li>at low temperature</li> </ul>		ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like
<b>17/00</b> 17/02	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  at high temperature  in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary	35/00	<u>ubricants</u>
<b>17/00</b> 17/02 17/04	<ul> <li>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)</li> <li>at high temperature</li> <li>at low temperature</li> </ul>	35/00	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one
17/00 17/02 17/04 17/06	<ul> <li>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)</li> <li>at high temperature</li> <li>at low temperature</li> <li>in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)</li> </ul>	35/00 37/00	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another
17/00 17/02 17/04 17/06	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  at high temperature  in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary	<b>35/00 37/00</b> 37/02	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil,
17/00 17/02 17/04 17/06	<ul> <li>Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)</li> <li>at high temperature</li> <li>at low temperature</li> <li>in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)</li> </ul>	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)
17/00 17/02 17/04 17/06 Details o	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details of 19/00	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating
17/00 17/02 17/04 17/06 Details o	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating  • by filtration
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o  19/00  21/00	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o 19/00  21/00  21/02	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating  • by filtration
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o  19/00  21/00	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples  • Nozzles for connection of lubricating equipment to	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating  • by filtration
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o 19/00  21/00  21/02	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06	ubricants  Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling  • by heating  • by filtration
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o  19/00  21/00  21/02 21/04  21/06	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  If lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples  • Nozzles for connection of lubricating equipment to nipples  • Covering members for nipples, conduits, or apertures	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06 39/08	Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling • by heating • by filtration • by diluting, e.g. by addition of fuel
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o  19/00  21/00  21/02 21/04	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  of lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples  • Nozzles for connection of lubricating equipment to nipples	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06 39/08	Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling • by heating • by filtration • by diluting, e.g. by addition of fuel
17/00  17/02 17/04 17/06  Details o  19/00  21/00  21/02 21/04  21/06	Lubrication of machines or apparatus working under extreme conditions (additives to lubricating oil or lubricating grease C10M)  • at high temperature  • at low temperature  • in vacuum or under reduced pressure (of rotary anodes of X-ray tubes H01J 35/10)  If lubricators or lubrication systems  Lubricant containers for use in lubricators or lubrication systems  Conduits; Junctions; Fittings for lubrication apertures  • Lubricating nipples  • Nozzles for connection of lubricating equipment to nipples  • Covering members for nipples, conduits, or apertures	35/00 37/00 37/02 39/00 39/02 39/04 39/06 39/08	Storage of lubricants in engine-rooms or the like  Equipment for transferring lubricant from one container to another  • for filling grease guns  Arrangements for conditioning of lubricants in the lubricating system (cleaning of lubricating oil, lubricating compositions C10M)  • by cooling • by heating • by filtration • by diluting, e.g. by addition of fuel

# Note(s)

Attention is drawn to the following places:

A01D 75/18, A01D 75/20	Harvesters or mowers
A01F 21/00	Threshing machines or baling presses
B02C 23/04	Crushing or disintegrating machines
B21B 33/00	Rolling of metal
B21D 55/00	Working sheet metal or tubes, rods or profiles without essentially removing material
B23B 25/04	Turning-machines
B23Q 11/00	Machine tools
B24B 55/00	Grinding or polishing machines
B25D 17/10	Portable power-driven percussive tools
B25J 19/06	Manipulators

B26D 7/22	Cutting machines
B27G 19/00	Wood saws
B65B 57/00	Packaging machines or apparatus
B65G 43/00	Conveyers
B65H 26/00	Web-advancing mechanisms
В65Н 63/00	Handling or winding of thin or filamentary material
D01G 31/00	Treatment of fibres
D01H 13/14	Spinning or twisting
D05B 83/00	Sewing machines
F21V 25/00	Lighting devices.

### **Devices protecting or preventing injuries to people**

- 1/00 Safety devices independent of the control or operation of any machine (protective devices for the eyes or ears, worn on the body or carried in the hand, A61F 9/00, A61F 11/00)
- 1/02 Fixed screens or hoods
- 1/04 Screens or hoods rotating with rotary shafts
- 1/06 specially designed for welding
- 3/00 Safety devices acting in conjunction with the control or operation of a machine; Control arrangements requiring the simultaneous use of two or more parts of the body (F16P 5/00 takes precedence)
- Screens or other safety members moving in synchronism with members which move to and fro
- • for machines with parts which approach one another during operation, e.g. for stamping presses
- 3/06 • in which body parts of the operator are removed from the danger zone on approach of the machine parts
- in connection with the locking of doors, covers, guards, or like members giving access to moving machine parts
- 3/10 • in which the operation of locking the door or other member causes the machine to start

- with means, e.g. feelers, which in case of the presence of a body part of a person in or near the danger zone influence the control or operation of the machine (F16P 3/08 takes precedence)
- 3/14 the means being photocells or other devices sensitive without mechanical contact
- 3/16 • with feeling members moved by the machine
- 3/18 Control arrangements requiring the use of both hands
- 3/20 for electric control systems
- 3/22 • for hydraulic or pneumatic control systems
- 3/24 for mechanical controls
- 5/00 Emergency means for rendering ineffective a coupling conveying reciprocating movement if the motion of the driven part is prematurely resisted
- **7/00** Emergency devices preventing damage to a machine or apparatus (F16P 1/00, F16P 3/00, F16P 5/00 take precedence; indicating means, see the appropriate classes)
- by causing the machine to stop on the occurrence of dangerous conditions therein (devices in bearings affected by abnormal conditions F16C)

### F16S CONSTRUCTIONAL ELEMENTS IN GENERAL; STRUCTURES BUILT-UP FROM SUCH ELEMENTS, IN GENERAL

### Note(s)

This subclass does not cover similar elements and structures, restricted to use in the building art, which are covered by subclass E04C.

1/00 Sheets, panels, or other members of similar proportions; Constructions comprising assemblies of such members (built-up gratings F16S 3/00; layered products B32B)

### Note(s)

In this group, the members may be generally flat or curved, but they may depart from such shape in detail over part or all of their area, e.g. they may be corrugated, ribbed, flanged; ribs, flanges, or the like may be separately formed.

- 1/02 designed for being secured together edge to edge, e.g. at an angle; Assemblies thereof
- produced by deforming or otherwise working a flat sheet (honeycomb or other core members for layered products B32B 3/00, e.g. B32B 3/12, B32B 3/24, B32B 3/26)
- 1/06 • by deforming only
- 1/08 • by cutting or perforating, with or without deformation
- 1/10 Composite members, e.g. with ribs or flanges attached (F16S 1/02 takes precedence)

- 1/12 of substantial thickness, e.g. with varying thickness, with channels
- 1/14 Assemblies of such members with members of forms covered by group F16S 3/00 or F16S 5/00 (such other members being for jointing only F16S 1/02)
- 3/00 Elongated members, e.g. profiled members;
  Assemblies thereof; Gratings or grilles (gratings or grilles formed from a sheet or the like F16S 1/00, particularly F16S 1/08; frames for doors, windows or the like E06B 1/00, E06B 3/00)
- 3/02 composed of two or more elongated members secured together side by side
- designed for being joined to similar members in various relative positions
- 3/06 Assemblies of elongated members (F16S 3/02, F16S 3/04 take precedence)
- 3/08 • forming frameworks, e.g. gratings
- 5/00 Other constructional members not restricted to an application fully provided for in a single class

# F16T STEAM TRAPS OR LIKE APPARATUS FOR DRAINING-OFF LIQUIDS FROM ENCLOSURES PREDOMINANTLY CONTAINING GASES OR VAPOURS

1/00	Steam traps or like apparatus for draining-off		
	liquids from enclosures predominantly containing		
	gases or vapours, e.g. gas lines, steam lines, containers		
1/02	<ul> <li>with valves controlled thermally</li> </ul>		

- 1/04 • by expansion rods
- 1/06 • by expansion tubes
- 1/08 • by bimetallic strips or plates
- 1/10 • by thermally-expansible liquids
- 1/12 with valves controlled by excess or release of pressure
- involving a piston, diaphragm, or bellows, e.g. displaceable under pressure of incoming condensate
- 1/16 involving a high-pressure chamber and a low-pressure chamber communicating with one another, i.e. thermodynamic steam chambers
- 1/18 • involving a vacuum chamber

- 1/20 with valves controlled by floats
- 1/22 • of closed-hollow-body type
- 1/24 • using levers
- 1/26 • of upright-open-bucket type
- 1/28 • using levers
- 1/30 • of inverted-open-bucket type; of bell type
- 1/32 • of rocking or tilting type
- without moving parts other than hand valves, e.g. labyrinth type
- 1/36 specially adapted for steam lines of low pressure
- 1/38 Component parts; Accessories
- 1/40 • Actuating mechanisms of ball valves
- 1/42 • Actuating mechanisms of slide valves
- 1/45 Means for venting or aerating (separate devices therefor F16K 24/00) [2]
- 1/48 Monitoring arrangements for inspecting, e.g. flow of steam and steam condensate